

I.	NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS	3
II.	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS	3
	A. BACKGROUND: NERC QUARTERLY FILING OF PROPOSED RELIABILITY STANDARDS	3
	B. OVERVIEW OF NERC RELIABILITY STANDARDS DEVELOPMENT PROCESS.....	5
	C. DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED REVISED RELIABILITY STANDARDS, FOURTH QUARTER 2020. 6	
	1. <i>Standards Alignment with Registration – Revised Reliability Standards and Retirements</i>	7
	2. <i>PRC-006-5</i>	9
III.	CONCLUSION	11

Exhibit A	Exhibit A-1: Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Fourth Quarter 2020
	Exhibit A-2: Informational Summary of Each Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in Fourth Quarter 2020
	Exhibit A-3: Reliability Standards Filed for Approval
Exhibit B	List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards
Exhibit C	Updated <i>Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards</i>

approved by FERC (**Exhibit B**); and (v) the associated updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards* (“*NERC Glossary*”) (**Exhibit C**).¹

I. NOTICE AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this application may be addressed to:

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability
Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

II. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

A. Background: NERC Quarterly Filing of Proposed Reliability Standards

Pursuant to Section 215 of the Federal Power Act (“FPA”),² NERC is certified by FERC as the Electric Reliability Organization (“ERO”) in the United States.³ Under FPA Section 215, the ERO is charged with developing and enforcing mandatory Reliability Standards in the United States, subject to FERC approval. Section 215(b)(1) of the FPA states that all users, owners, and operators of the Bulk-Power System in the United States will be subject to FERC-approved Reliability Standards. Section 215(d)(5) of the FPA authorizes FERC to order the ERO to submit a new or modified Reliability Standard and Section 39.5(a) of FERC’s regulations requires the

¹ The list of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* in **Exhibit B** and **Exhibit C**, respectively, were generated on or around the date of this filing, and, given the quarterly schedule on which this application is filed, these lists may include standards and definitions that became effective or were approved after the final day of the previous quarter. Only those standards and definitions highlighted for NSUARB in the present quarterly application and all previous applications should be considered for purposes of this application.

² 16 U.S.C. § 824o(f) (2018) (entrusting FERC with the duties of approving and enforcing rules in the U.S. to ensure the reliability of the Nation’s Bulk-Power System, and with the duties of certifying an Electric Reliability Organization to develop mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards, subject to FERC review and approval).

³ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, 116 FERC ¶ 61,062, *order on reh’g and compliance*, 117 FERC ¶ 61,126 (2006), *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,030, *order on compliance*, 118 FERC ¶ 61,190, *order on reh’g*, 119 FERC ¶ 61,046 (2007), *aff’d sub nom. Alcoa Inc. v. FERC*, 564 F.3d 1342 (D.C. Cir. 2009).

ERO to file for FERC approval each Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes should become mandatory and enforceable in the United States, and each modification to a Reliability Standard that the ERO proposes to make effective in the United States. Some or all of NERC's Reliability Standards are also mandatory in the Canadian provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Ontario, Québec, and Saskatchewan.

NERC entered into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with the NSUARB,⁴ and a separate MOU with Nova Scotia Power Inc. ("NSPI") and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. ("NPCC"),⁵ to provide reliability services to Nova Scotia. These MOUs became effective on December 22, 2006 and May 11, 2010, respectively. The December 22, 2006 MOU memorializes the relationship between NERC and the NSUARB formed to improve the reliability of the North American BPS. The May 11, 2010 MOU sets forth the mutual understanding of NERC, NSPI, and NPCC regarding the approval and implementation of NERC Reliability Standards and NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria in Nova Scotia and other related matters.

On June 30, 2010, NERC submitted its first set of Reliability Standards and the *NERC Glossary* to the NSUARB, and on July 20, 2011, the NSUARB issued a decision approving these documents.⁶ In that decision, the NSUARB approved a quarterly review process for considering new and amended NERC Reliability Standards and criteria⁷ and ordered that "applications will not be processed by the Board until [FERC] has approved or remanded the standards in the United

⁴ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed Dec. 22, 2006).

⁵ See Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Power Incorporated and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed May 11, 2010).

⁶ *In the Matter of an Application by North American Electric Reliability Corporation for Approval of its Reliability Standards, and an application by Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. for Approval of its Regional Reliability Criteria*, NSUARB-NERC-R-10 (July 20, 2011) [hereinafter NSUARB Decision].

⁷ *Id.* at P 30.

States.”⁸ The NSUARB Decision also stated that NSUARB approval is not required for the Violation Risk Factors (“VRFs”) and Violation Severity Levels (“VSLs”) associated with proposed Reliability Standards, but the NSUARB noted that it will accept VRFs and VSLs as guidance.⁹

Based on the NSUARB Decision, NERC applications to the NSUARB only request approval for those Reliability Standards and *NERC Glossary* definitions approved by FERC during the previous quarter. NERC does not seek formal approval of VRFs and VSLs associated with the Reliability Standards submitted in its quarterly applications. Rather, for informational purposes and for guidance, NERC provides a link to the FERC-approved VRFs and VSLs associated with NERC Reliability Standards.¹⁰ NERC does not include in its applications the full developmental record for the standards, which consists of the draft standards, comments received, responses to the comments by the drafting teams, and the full voting record, because the record for each standard may consist of several thousand pages. NERC will make the full developmental records available to the NSUARB or other interested parties upon request.¹¹

B. Overview of NERC Reliability Standards Development Process

NERC Reliability Standards define the requirements for reliably planning and operating the North American BPS. These standards are developed by industry stakeholders using a balanced, open, fair, and inclusive process managed by the NERC Standards Committee. The Standards Committee is facilitated by NERC staff and comprised of representatives from ten

⁸ *Id.*

⁹ *Id.* at P 33.

¹⁰ NERC’s VRF Matrix and VSL Matrix are available at <https://www.nerc.com/pa/Stand/Pages/AllReliabilityStandards.aspx?jurisdiction=United%20States>. See left-hand side of webpage for downloadable documents.

¹¹ The full record of development for each standard is available on NERC’s website as an exhibit to the petition filed with FERC. These petitions are available at <https://www.nerc.com/FilingsOrders/us/Pages/NERCFilings2020.aspx>.

electricity stakeholder segments. Stakeholders, through a balloting process, approve the Reliability Standards prior to the standards being adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees and approved by applicable governmental authorities.

NERC develops Reliability Standards and associated definitions in accordance with Section 300 (Reliability Standards Development) and Appendix 3A (Standard Processes Manual) of its Rules of Procedure.¹² NERC's Reliability Standards development process has been approved by the American National Standards Institute as being open, inclusive, balanced, and fair. The *NERC Glossary*, most recently updated January 4, 2021, contains each term that is defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or regional Reliability Standards approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

C. Description of Proposed Revised Reliability Standards, Fourth Quarter 2020

As provided in the table below, during the fourth quarter of 2020, FERC issued orders approving several Reliability Standards: Reliability Standards FAC-002-3, IRO-010-3, MOD-031-3, MOD-033-2, NUC-001-4, PRC-006-4, TOP-003-4¹³ and Reliability Standard PRC-006-5.¹⁴ No other Reliability Standards or definitions applicable to Nova Scotia were approved during the fourth quarter of 2020.

¹² The NERC *Rules of Procedure* are available at <https://www.nerc.com/AboutNERC/Pages/Rules-of-Procedure.aspx>.

¹³ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD20-4-000 (Oct. 30, 2020) (letter order).

¹⁴ *N. Am. Elec. Reliability Corp.*, Docket No. RD21-1-000 (Dec. 23, 2020) (letter order).

Reliability Standard	Effective Date
Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC) Standards	
FAC-002-3*	4/1/2021
Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO) Standards	
IRO-010-3*	4/1/2021
Modeling, Data, and Analysis (MOD) Standards	
MOD-031-3*	4/1/2021
MOD-033-2*	4/1/2021
Nuclear (NUC) Standards	
NUC-001-4*	4/1/2021
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-006-4*	4/1/2021
PRC-006-5*	7/1/2021
Transmission Operations (TOP) Standards	
TOP-003-4*	4/1/2021

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

1. Standards Alignment with Registration – Revised Reliability Standards and Retirements

On October 30, 2020, FERC issued a letter order approving seven revised Reliability Standards, as well as the proposed implementation plan, violation risk factors, and violation severity levels and the retirement of the currently-effective versions of the standards. The Reliability Standards remove references to entities which are no longer a NERC registration category, replace the term “Planning Authority” with “Planning Coordinator, and add “under frequency load shedding (UFLS) – only Distribution Providers” as applicable entities. The revised Reliability Standards are summarized below:

- FAC-002-3 (Facility Interconnection Studies): The purpose of Reliability Standard FAC-002-3 is to study the impact of interconnecting new or materially modified Facilities on the Bulk Electric System. The applicability section in the currently effective standard includes the Load-Serving Entity. As the Load-Serving Entity is no longer a NERC registration category, this entity is removed from the applicability section of Reliability Standard FAC-002-3 and the reference to this entity is removed from Requirement R3. The FAC-002-3 standard is now aligned with NERC registration criteria and reduces the potential for confusion regarding which entities must comply with the standard.
- IRO-010-3 (Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection): The purpose of Reliability Standard IRO-010-3 is to prevent instability, uncontrolled separation, or

Cascading outages that adversely impact reliability, by ensuring the Reliability Coordinator has the data it needs to monitor and assess the operation of its Reliability Coordinator Area. The applicability section in the currently effective standard includes the Load-Serving Entity. As the Load-Serving Entity is no longer a NERC registration category, this entity is removed from the applicability section of Reliability Standard IRO-010-3 and the reference to this entity is removed from Requirement R3. This revision will align the standard with NERC registration criteria and reduce the potential for confusion regarding which entities must comply with the standard.

- MOD-031-3 (Demand and Energy Data): The purpose of Reliability Standard MOD-031-3 is to provide authority for applicable entities to collect Demand, energy and related data to support reliability studies and assessments and to enumerate the responsibilities and obligations of requestors and respondents of that data. The applicability section in the currently effective standard includes the Load-Serving entity. As the Load-Serving Entity is no longer a NERC registration category, this entity is removed from the applicability section of Reliability Standard MOD-031-3 and the reference to this entity is removed from Requirement R1 Part 1.1 where it is listed as an “Applicable Entity” for purposes of Requirement R2 and R4. Additionally the term “Planning Authority” is removed from this revision and is replaced with “Planning Coordinator”. This revision will align the standard with NERC registration criteria, ensure consistency in terminology, and reduce the potential for confusion regarding which entities must comply with the standard.
- MOD-033-2 (Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation): The purpose of Reliability Standard MOD-033-2 to establish consistent validation requirements to facilitate the collection of accurate data and building of planning models to analyze the reliability of the interconnected transmission system. The term “Planning Authority” is removed from the applicability section of the standard and replaced with “Planning Coordinator”. As previously noted, this revision is intended to promote consistent usage of “Planning Coordinator” throughout the Reliability Standards.
- NUC-001-4 (Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination): This standard requires coordination between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown. The applicability section in the currently effective standard includes the Load-Serving Entity. As the Load-Serving Entity is no longer a NERC registration category, this entity is removed from the list of applicable Transmission Entities in the applicability section of Reliability Standard NUC-001-4. This revision will align the standard with NERC registration criteria and reduce the potential for confusion regarding which entities must comply with the standard.
- PRC-006-4 (Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding)¹⁵: The purpose of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-006-4 is to establish design and documentation requirements

¹⁵ Reliability Standard PRC-006-4 supersedes version PRC-006-3, which is the currently effective standard in the United States. Reliability Standard PRC-006-3 reflects revisions to the variance for the Quebec Interconnection;

for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) programs to arrest declining frequency, assist recovery of frequency following underfrequency events and provide last resort system preservation measures. The currently effective standard is applicable to Planning Coordinators, “UFLS entities” (which may include Transmission Owners and Distribution Providers that own, operate, or control UFLS equipment), and Transmission Owners that own certain Elements. In Reliability Standard PRC-006-4, NERC adds the UFLS-Only Distribution Provider as an applicable UFLS entity, consistent with the language in Section III(b) of Appendix 5B of the NERC Rules of Procedure (Statement of Compliance Registry Criteria) that the Reliability Standards applicable to UFLS-Only Distribution Providers includes prior effective versions of the PRC-006 standard.

- TOP-003-4 (Operational Reliability Data): The purpose of Reliability Standard TOP-003-4 is to ensure that the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority have data needed to fulfill their operational and planning responsibilities. The applicability section in the currently effective standard includes the Load-Serving Entity. As the Load-Serving Entity is no longer a NERC registration category, this entity is removed from the applicability section of Reliability Standard TOP-003-4 and the reference to this entity is removed from Requirement R5. This revision will align the standard with NERC registration criteria and reduce the potential for confusion regarding which entities must comply with the standard.

2. PRC-006-5

On December 23, 2020, FERC issued a letter order approving Reliability Standard PRC-006-5 (Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding), the associated implementation plan, VRFs and VSLs. Reliability Standard PRC-006-5 revises the regional Variance applicable to entities of the Western Interconnection. Other than to change the standard version number, the continent-wide requirements were not changed from Reliability Standard PRC-006-4, which was also approved by FERC in the fourth quarter of 2020.¹⁶

While the changes reflected in PRC-006-5 do not impact entities in Nova Scotia as they are limited to the variance for the Western Interconnection, NERC requests that if the NSUARB

none of the continent wide requirements were changed. As such, the standard was not submitted to FERC for approval (only information) and therefore was not submitted to the NSUARB for approval.

¹⁶ See Section C.1, above. Reliability Standard PRC-006-4 does not include the revisions to the Western Electric Coordinating Council (“WECC”) regional Variance that are reflected in PRC-006-5.

determines to approve PRC-006-4, that it also approve PRC-006-5 to maintain consistency in standard version numbers used throughout North America.

III. CONCLUSION

NERC respectfully requests that the NSUARB approve the revised Reliability Standards and the retirement of the currently effective versions of the standards, as specified herein.

Respectfully submitted,

/s/ Lauren Perotti

Lauren Perotti
Senior Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1325 G Street, N.W., Suite 600
Washington, D.C. 20005
(202) 400-3000
lauren.perotti@nerc.net

Counsel for the North American Electric Reliability Corporation

Date: February 3, 2021

Exhibit A-1:

Reliability Standards and Definitions Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by
FERC in Fourth Quarter 2020

Reliability Standard	Effective Date
Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC) Standards	
FAC-002-3*	4/1/2021
Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO) Standards	
IRO-010-3*	4/1/2021
Modeling, Data, and Analysis (MOD) Standards	
MOD-031-3*	4/1/2021
MOD-033-2*	4/1/2021
Nuclear (NUC) Standards	
NUC-001-4*	4/1/2021
Protection and Control (PRC) Standards	
PRC-006-4*	4/1/2021
PRC-006-5*	7/1/2021
Transmission Operations (TOP) Standards	
TOP-003-4*	4/1/2021

* At the time of this filing, the standards marked with an asterisk are not yet effective, but have been approved by FERC and have a future mandatory effective date.

Exhibit A-2:

Informational Summary of Reliability Standards Applicable to Nova Scotia, Approved by FERC in the Fourth Quarter 2020

Reliability Standard FAC-002-3	
Purpose	To study the impact of interconnecting new or materially modified Facilities on the Bulk Electric System
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator • Transmission Planner • Transmission Owner • Distribution Provider • Generator Owner • Applicable Generator Owner (Generator Owner with a fully executed Agreement to conduct a study on the reliability impact of interconnecting a third party Facility to the Generator Owner’s existing Facility that is used to interconnect to the Transmission system).
Requirements	Reliability Standard FAC-002-3 includes five requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard FAC-002-3 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard IRO-010-3	
Purpose	To prevent instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact reliability, by ensuring the Reliability Coordinator has the data it needs to monitor and assess the operation of its Reliability Coordinator Area.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reliability Coordinator • Balancing Authority • Generator Owner • Generator Operator • Transmission Operator • Transmission Owner • Distribution Provider
Requirements	Reliability Standard IRO-010-3 includes three requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard IRO-010-3 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard MOD-031-3	
Purpose	To provide authority for applicable entities to collect Demand, energy and related data to support reliability studies and assessments and to enumerate the responsibilities and obligations of requestors and respondents of that data.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator • Transmission Planner • Balancing Authority • Resource Planner • Distribution Provider
Requirements	Reliability Standard MOD-031-3 includes four requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard MOD-031-3 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard MOD-033-2	
Purpose	To establish consistent validation requirements to facilitate the collection of accurate data and building of planning models to analyze the reliability of the interconnected transmission system.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinator • Reliability Coordinator • Transmission Operator
Requirements	Reliability Standard MOD-033-2 includes two requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard MOD-033-2 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard NUC-001-4	
Purpose	This standard requires coordination between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Nuclear Plant Generator Operators • Transmission Entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for providing services related to Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs). Such entities may include one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Transmission Operators ○ Transmission Owners ○ Transmission Planners ○ Transmission Service Providers ○ Balancing Authorities ○ Reliability Coordinators ○ Planning Coordinators ○ Distribution Providers ○ Generator Owners ○ Generator Operators
Requirements	Reliability Standard NUC-001-4 includes nine requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard NUC-001-4 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard PRC-006-4	
Purpose	To establish design and documentation requirements for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) programs to arrest declining frequency, assist recovery of frequency following underfrequency events and provide last resort system preservation measures.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinators • UFLS entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators. Such entities may include one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Transmission Owners ○ Distribution Providers ○ UFLS-Only Distribution Providers • Transmission Owners that own Elements identified in the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators.
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-006-4 includes 15 requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-006-4 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard TOP-003-4	
Purpose	To ensure that the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority have data needed to fulfill their operational and planning responsibilities.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transmission Operator • Balancing Authority • Generator Owner • Generator Operator • Transmission Owner • Distribution Provider
Requirements	Reliability Standard TOP-003-4 includes five requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on February 21, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard TOP-003-4 with the FERC Docket No. RD20-4-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on October 30, 2020.

Reliability Standard PRC-006-5	
Purpose	To establish design and documentation requirements for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) programs to arrest declining frequency, assist recovery of frequency following underfrequency events and provide last resort system preservation measures.
Applicability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Planning Coordinators • UFLS entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators. Such entities may include one or more of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Transmission Owners ○ Distribution Providers ○ UFLS-Only Distribution Providers • Transmission Owners that own Elements identified in the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators.
Requirements	Reliability Standard PRC-006-5 includes 15 requirements
Date of Petition and FERC Order	Petition filed on October 27, 2020 for approval of proposed Reliability Standard PRC-006-5 with the FERC Docket No. RD21-1-000. FERC approved the Revised Reliability Standard on December 23, 2020.

Reliability Standard
FAC-002-3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Facility Interconnection Studies
2. **Number:** FAC-002-3
3. **Purpose:** To study the impact of interconnecting new or materially modified Facilities on the Bulk Electric System.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Planning Coordinator
 - 4.1.2 Transmission Planner
 - 4.1.3 Transmission Owner
 - 4.1.4 Distribution Provider
 - 4.1.5 Generator Owner
 - 4.1.6 Applicable Generator Owner
 - 4.1.6.1 Generator Owner with a fully executed Agreement to conduct a study on the reliability impact of interconnecting a third party Facility to the Generator Owner's existing Facility that is used to interconnect to the Transmission system.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Transmission Planner and each Planning Coordinator shall study the reliability impact of: (i) interconnecting new generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities and (ii) materially modifying existing interconnections of generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities. The following shall be studied: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 1.1. The reliability impact of the new interconnection, or materially modified existing interconnection, on affected system(s);
 - 1.2. Adherence to applicable NERC Reliability Standards; regional and Transmission Owner planning criteria; and Facility interconnection requirements;
 - 1.3. Steady-state, short-circuit, and dynamics studies, as necessary, to evaluate system performance under both normal and contingency conditions; and
 - 1.4. Study assumptions, system performance, alternatives considered, and coordinated recommendations. While these studies may be performed independently, the results shall be evaluated and coordinated by the entities involved.

- M1.** Each Transmission Planner or each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence (such as study reports, including documentation of reliability issues) that it met all requirements in Requirement R1.
- R2.** Each Generator Owner seeking to interconnect new generation Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of generation Facilities, shall coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, including but not limited to the provision of data as described in R1, Parts 1.1-1.4. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M2.** Each Generator Owner shall have evidence (such as documents containing the data provided in response to the requests of the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator) that it met all requirements in Requirement R2.
- R3.** Each Transmission Owner and each Distribution Provider seeking to interconnect new transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, shall coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, including but not limited to the provision of data as described in R1, Parts 1.1-1.4. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M3.** Each Transmission Owner and each Distribution Provider shall have evidence (such as documents containing the data provided in response to the requests of the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator) that it met all requirements in Requirement R3.
- R4.** Each Transmission Owner shall coordinate and cooperate with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator on studies regarding requested new or materially modified interconnections to its Facilities, including but not limited to the provision of data as described in R1, Parts 1.1-1.4. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M4.** Each Transmission Owner shall have evidence (such as documents containing the data provided in response to the requests of the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator) that it met all requirements in Requirement R4.
- R5.** Each applicable Generator Owner shall coordinate and cooperate with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator on studies regarding requested interconnections to its Facilities, including but not limited to the provision of data as described in R1, Parts 1.1-1.4. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M5.** Each applicable Generator Owner shall have evidence (such as documents containing the data provided in response to the requests of the Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator) that it met all requirements in Requirement R5.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the CEA may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Planning Coordinator, Transmission Planner, Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, Generator Owner and applicable Generator Owner shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its CEA to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

The responsible entities shall retain documentation as evidence for three years.

If a responsible entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The CEA shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Check

Compliance Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaint

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator studied the reliability impact of: (i) interconnecting new generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities, and (ii) materially modifying existing interconnections of generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities, but failed to study one of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator studied the reliability impact of: (i) interconnecting new generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities, and (ii) materially modifying existing interconnections of generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities but failed to study two of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator studied the reliability impact of: (i) interconnecting new generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities, and (ii) materially modifying existing interconnections of generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities but failed to study three of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator failed to study the reliability impact of: interconnecting new generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities, and (ii) materially modifying existing interconnections of, generation, transmission, or electricity end-user Facilities.
R2	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Generator Owner seeking to interconnect new generation Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of generation Facilities,	The Generator Owner seeking to interconnect new generation Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of generation Facilities,	The Generator Owner seeking to interconnect new generation Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of generation Facilities,	The Generator Owner seeking to interconnect new generation Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of generation Facilities,

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in one of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in two of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in three of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	failed to coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator.
R3	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider seeking to interconnect new transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but	The Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider seeking to interconnect new transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but	The Transmission Owner or Distribution Provider seeking to interconnect new transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator, but failed	The Transmission Owner, or Distribution Provider seeking to interconnect new transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, or to materially modify existing interconnections of transmission Facilities or electricity end-user Facilities, failed to coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in one of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in two of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in three of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	Planner or Planning Coordinator.
R4	Long-term Planning	Medium	The Transmission Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator regarding requested new or materially modified interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in one of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator regarding requested new or materially modified interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in two of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator regarding requested new or materially modified interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in three of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	The Transmission Owner failed to coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning Coordinator regarding requested new or materially modified interconnections to its Facilities.
R5	Long-term Planning	Medium	The applicable Generator Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning	The applicable Generator Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning	The applicable Generator Owner coordinated and cooperated on studies with its Transmission Planner or Planning	The applicable Generator Owner failed to coordinate and cooperate on studies with its Transmission Planner

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Coordinator regarding requested interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in one of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	Coordinator regarding requested interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in two of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	Coordinator regarding requested interconnections to its Facilities, but failed to provide data necessary to perform studies as described in three of the Parts (R1, 1.1-1.4).	or Planning Coordinator regarding requested interconnections to its Facilities.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Entities should have documentation to support the technical rationale for determining whether an existing interconnection was “materially modified.” Recognizing that what constitutes a “material modification” will vary from entity to entity, the intent is for this determination to be based on engineering judgment.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	January 13, 2006	Removed duplication of “Regional Reliability Organizations(s).”	Errata
1	August 5, 2010	Modified to address Order No. 693 Directives contained in paragraph 693. Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Revised
1	February 7, 2013	R2 and associated elements approved by NERC Board of Trustees for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02) pending applicable regulatory approval.	
1	November 21, 2013	R2 and associated elements approved by FERC for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02)	
2		Revisions to implement the recommendations of the FAC Five-Year Review Team.	Revision under Project 2010-02
2	August 14, 2014	Adopted by the Board of Trustees.	
2	November 6, 2014	FERC letter order issued approving FAC-002-2.	
3	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees.	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Reliability Standard
IRO-010-3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection
2. **Number:** IRO-010-3
3. **Purpose:** To prevent instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact reliability, by ensuring the Reliability Coordinator has the data it needs to monitor and assess the operation of its Reliability Coordinator Area.
4. **Applicability**
 - 4.1. Reliability Coordinator.
 - 4.2. Balancing Authority.
 - 4.3. Generator Owner.
 - 4.4. Generator Operator.
 - 4.5. Transmission Operator.
 - 4.6. Transmission Owner.
 - 4.7. Distribution Provider.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements

- R1. The Reliability Coordinator shall maintain a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. The data specification shall include but not be limited to: *(Violation Risk Factor: Low) (Time Horizon: Operations Planning)*
 - 1.1. A list of data and information needed by the Reliability Coordinator to support its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments including non-BES data and external network data, as deemed necessary by the Reliability Coordinator.
 - 1.2. Provisions for notification of current Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation that impacts System reliability.
 - 1.3. A periodicity for providing data.
 - 1.4. The deadline by which the respondent is to provide the indicated data.
- M1. The Reliability Coordinator shall make available its dated, current, in force documented specification for data.
- R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall distribute its data specification to entities that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-

time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. (*Violation Risk Factor: Low*) (*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*)

- M2.** The Reliability Coordinator shall make available evidence that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. This evidence could include but is not limited to web postings with an electronic notice of the posting, dated operator logs, voice recordings, postal receipts showing the recipient, date and contents, or e-mail records.
- R3.** Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 shall satisfy the obligations of the documented specifications using: (*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*) (*Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations*)
- 3.1** A mutually agreeable format
 - 3.2** A mutually agreeable process for resolving data conflicts
 - 3.3** A mutually agreeable security protocol
- M3.** The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 shall make available evidence that it satisfied the obligations of the documented specification using the specified criteria. Such evidence could include but is not limited to electronic or hard copies of data transmittals or attestations of receiving entities.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2 Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated reliability standard.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

The Reliability Coordinator shall retain its dated, current, in force documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments for Requirement R1, Measure M1 as well as any documents in force since the last compliance audit.

The Reliability Coordinator shall keep evidence for three calendar years that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments for Requirement R2, Measure M2.

Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification shall retain evidence for the most recent 90-calendar days that it has satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications in accordance with Requirement R3 and Measurement M3.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Table of Compliance Elements

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1	Operations Planning	Low	The Reliability Coordinator did not include one of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Reliability Coordinator did not include two of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Reliability Coordinator did not include three of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Reliability Coordinator did not include any of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. OR, The Reliability Coordinator did not have a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
						monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.
<p>For the Requirement R2 VSLs only, the intent of the SDT is to start with the Severe VSL first and then to work your way to the left until you find the situation that fits. In this manner, the VSL will not be discriminatory by size of entity. If a small entity has just one affected reliability entity to inform, the intent is that that situation would be a Severe violation.</p>						
R2	Operations Planning	Low	The Reliability Coordinator did not distribute its data specification as developed in Requirement R1 to one entity, or 5% or less of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Reliability Coordinator did not distribute its data specification as developed in Requirement R1 to two entities, or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the reliability entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, and Real-time monitoring, and	The Reliability Coordinator did not distribute its data specification as developed in Requirement R1 to three entities, or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the reliability entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time	The Reliability Coordinator did not distribute its data specification as developed in Requirement R1 to four or more entities, or more than 15% of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Reliability Coordinator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and

R#	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
				Real-time Assessments.	monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	Real-time Assessments.
R3	Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations	Medium	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications for data but failed to follow one of the criteria shown in Parts 3.1 – 3.3.	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications for data but failed to follow two of the criteria shown in Parts 3.1 – 3.3.	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications for data but failed to follow any of the criteria shown in Parts 3.1 – 3.3.	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R2 did not satisfy the obligations of the documented specifications for data.

D. Regional Variances

None

E. Interpretations

None

F. Associated Documents

None

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	October 17, 2008	Adopted by Board of Trustees	New
1a	August 5, 2009	Added Appendix 1: Interpretation of R1.2 and R3 as approved by Board of Trustees	Addition
1a	March 17, 2011	Order issued by FERC approving IRO-010-1a (approval effective 5/23/11)	
1a	November 19, 2013	Updated VRFs based on June 24, 2013 approval	
2	April 2014	Revisions pursuant to Project 2014-03	
2	November 13, 2014	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2014-03
2	November 19, 2015	FERC approved IRO-010-2. Docket No. RM15-16-000	
3	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT adoption, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Definitions:

Changes made to the proposed definitions were made in order to respond to issues raised in NOPR paragraphs 55, 73, and 74 dealing with analysis of SOLs in all time horizons, questions on Protection Systems and Special Protection Systems in NOPR paragraph 78, and recommendations on phase angles from the SW Outage Report (recommendation 27). The intent of such changes is to ensure that Real-time Assessments contain sufficient details to result in an appropriate level of situational awareness. Some examples include: 1) analyzing phase angles which may result in the implementation of an Operating Plan to adjust generation or curtail transactions so that a Transmission facility may be returned to service, or 2) evaluating the impact of a modified Contingency resulting from the status change of a Special Protection Scheme from enabled/in-service to disabled/out-of-service.

Rationale for Applicability Changes:

Changes were made to applicability based on IRO FYRT recommendation to address the need for UVLS and UFLS information in the data specification.

The Interchange Authority was removed because activities in the Coordinate Interchange standards are performed by software systems and not a responsible entity. The software, not a functional entity, performs the task of accepting and disseminating interchange data between entities. The Balancing Authority is the responsible functional entity for these tasks.

The Planning Coordinator and Transmission Planner were removed from Draft 2 as those entities would not be involved in a data specification concept as outlined in this standard.

Rationale:

Proposed Requirement R1, Part 1.1:

Is in response to issues raised in NOPR paragraph 67 on the need for obtaining non-BES and external network data necessary for the Reliability Coordinator to fulfill its responsibilities.

Proposed Requirement R1, Part 1.2:

Is in response to NOPR paragraph 78 on relay data.

Proposed Requirement R3, Part 3.3:

Is in response to NOPR paragraph 92 where concerns were raised about data exchange through secured networks.

Corresponding changes have been made to proposed TOP-003-3.

Reliability Standard
MOD-031-3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Demand and Energy Data
2. **Number:** MOD-031-3
3. **Purpose:** To provide authority for applicable entities to collect Demand, energy and related data to support reliability studies and assessments and to enumerate the responsibilities and obligations of requestors and respondents of that data.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Planning Coordinator
 - 4.1.2 Transmission Planner
 - 4.1.3 Balancing Authority
 - 4.1.4 Resource Planner
 - 4.1.5 Distribution Provider
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority that identifies a need for the collection of Total Internal Demand, Net Energy for Load, and Demand Side Management data shall develop and issue a data request to the applicable entities in its area. The data request shall include: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 1.1. A list of Transmission Planners, Balancing Authorities, and Distribution Providers that are required to provide the data (“Applicable Entities”).
 - 1.2. A timetable for providing the data. (A minimum of 30 calendar days must be allowed for responding to the request).
 - 1.3. A request to provide any or all of the following actual data, as necessary:
 - 1.3.1. Integrated hourly Demands in megawatts for the prior calendar year.
 - 1.3.2. Monthly and annual integrated peak hour Demands in megawatts for the prior calendar year.
 - 1.3.2.1. If the annual peak hour actual Demand varies due to weather-related conditions (e.g., temperature, humidity or wind speed), the Applicable Entity shall also provide the weather normalized annual peak hour actual Demand for the prior calendar year.

- 1.3.3.** Monthly and annual Net Energy for Load in gigawatt hours for the prior calendar year.
- 1.3.4.** Monthly and annual peak hour controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management under the control or supervision of the System Operator in megawatts for the prior calendar year. Three values shall be reported for each hour: 1) the committed megawatts (the amount under control or supervision), 2) the dispatched megawatts (the amount, if any, activated for use by the System Operator), and 3) the realized megawatts (the amount of actual demand reduction).
- 1.4.** A request to provide any or all of the following forecast data, as necessary:
 - 1.4.1.** Monthly peak hour forecast Total Internal Demands in megawatts for the next two calendar years.
 - 1.4.2.** Monthly forecast Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours for the next two calendar years.
 - 1.4.3.** Peak hour forecast Total Internal Demands (summer and winter) in megawatts for ten calendar years into the future.
 - 1.4.4.** Annual forecast Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours for ten calendar years into the future.
 - 1.4.5.** Total and available peak hour forecast of controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management (summer and winter), in megawatts, under the control or supervision of the System Operator for ten calendar years into the future.
- 1.5.** A request to provide any or all of the following summary explanations, as necessary,:
 - 1.5.1.** The assumptions and methods used in the development of aggregated Peak Demand and Net Energy for Load forecasts.
 - 1.5.2.** The Demand and energy effects of controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management under the control or supervision of the System Operator.
 - 1.5.3.** How Demand Side Management is addressed in the forecasts of its Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load.
 - 1.5.4.** How the controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management forecast compares to actual controllable and dispatchable Demand Side Management for the prior calendar year and, if applicable, how the assumptions and methods for future forecasts were adjusted.
 - 1.5.5.** How the peak Demand forecast compares to actual Demand for the prior calendar year with due regard to any relevant weather-related variations

(e.g., temperature, humidity, or wind speed) and, if applicable, how the assumptions and methods for future forecasts were adjusted.

- M1.** The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority shall have a dated data request, either in hardcopy or electronic format, in accordance with Requirement R1.
- R2.** Each Applicable Entity identified in a data request shall provide the data requested by its Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority in accordance with the data request issued pursuant to Requirement R1. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M2.** Each Applicable Entity shall have evidence, such as dated e-mails or dated transmittal letters that it provided the requested data in accordance with Requirement R2.
- R3.** The Planning Coordinator or the Balancing Authority shall provide the data listed under Requirement R1 Parts 1.3 through 1.5 for their area to the applicable Regional Entity within 75 calendar days of receiving a request for such data, unless otherwise agreed upon by the parties. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M3.** Each Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority, shall have evidence, such as dated e-mails or dated transmittal letters that it provided the data requested by the applicable Regional Entity in accordance with Requirement R3.
- R4.** Any Applicable Entity shall, in response to a written request for the data included in parts 1.3-1.5 of Requirement R1 from a Planning Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Planner or Resource Planner with a demonstrated need for such data in order to conduct reliability assessments of the Bulk Electric System, provide or otherwise make available that data to the requesting entity. This requirement does not modify an entity's obligation pursuant to Requirement R2 to respond to data requests issued by its Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority pursuant to Requirement R1. Unless otherwise agreed upon, the Applicable Entity: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- shall not be required to alter the format in which it maintains or uses the data;
 - shall provide the requested data within 45 calendar days of the written request, subject to part 4.1 of this requirement; unless providing the requested data would conflict with the Applicable Entity's confidentiality, regulatory, or security requirements
- 4.1.** If the Applicable Entity does not provide data requested because (1) the requesting entity did not demonstrate a reliability need for the data; or (2) providing the data would conflict with the Applicable Entity's confidentiality, regulatory, or security requirements, the Applicable Entity shall, within 30 calendar days of the written request, provide a written response to the requesting entity specifying the data that is not being provided and on what basis.

- M4.** Each Applicable Entity identified in Requirement R4 shall have evidence such as dated e-mails or dated transmittal letters that it provided the data requested or provided a written response specifying the data that is not being provided and the basis for not providing the data in accordance with Requirement R4.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

a. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The Applicable Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1 through R4, and Measures M1 through M4, since the last audit, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

If an Applicable Entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

b. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaint

c. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority developed and issued a data request but failed to include either the entity(s) necessary to provide the data or the timetable for providing the data.
R2	Long-term Planning	Medium	<p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide all of the data requested in Requirement R1 part 1.5.1 through part 1.5.5</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, provided the data requested in Requirement R1, but</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide one of the requested items in Requirement R1 part 1.3.1 through part 1.3.4</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide one of the requested items in Requirement R1 part</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide two of the requested items in Requirement R1 part 1.3.1 through part 1.3.4</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide two of the requested items in Requirement R1 part</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide three or more of the requested items in Requirement R1 part 1.3.1 through part 1.3.4</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide three or more of the requested items in Requirement R1 part 1.4.1 through part 1.4.5</p>

			<p>did so after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2 but prior to 6 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2.</p>	<p>1.4.1 through part 1.4.5 OR The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, provided the data requested in Requirement R1, but did so 6 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2 but prior to 11 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2.</p>	<p>1.4.1 through part 1.4.5 OR The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, provided the data requested in Requirement R1, but did so 11 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2 but prior to 15 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2.</p>	<p>OR The Applicable Entity, as defined in the data request developed in Requirement R1, failed to provide the data requested in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 prior to 16 days after the date indicated in the timetable provided pursuant to Requirement R1 part 1.2.</p>
R3	Long-term Planning	Medium	<p>The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority, in response to a request by the Regional Entity, made available the data requested, but did so after 75 days</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority, in response to a request by the Regional Entity, made available the data requested, but did so after 80 days</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority, in response to a request by the Regional Entity, made available the data requested, but did so after 85 days</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority, in response to a request by the Regional Entity, failed to make available the data requested prior to 91 days</p>

			from the date of request but prior to 81 days from the date of the request.	from the date of request but prior to 86 days from the date of the request.	from the date of request but prior to 91 days from the date of the request.	or more from the date of the request.
R4	Long-term Planning	Medium	<p>The Applicable Entity provided or otherwise made available the data to the requesting entity but did so after 45 days from the date of request but prior to 51 days from the date of the request</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity that is not providing the data requested provided a written response specifying the data that is not being provided and on what basis but did so after 30 days of the written request but prior to 36 days of the written request.</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity provided or otherwise made available the data to the requesting entity but did so after 50 days from the date of request but prior to 56 days from the date of the request</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity that is not providing the data requested provided a written response specifying the data that is not being provided and on what basis but did so after 35 days of the written request but prior to 41 days of the written request.</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity provided or otherwise made available the data to the requesting entity but did so after 55 days from the date of request but prior to 61 days from the date of the request</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity that is not providing the data requested provided a written response specifying the data that is not being provided and on what basis but did so after 40 days of the written request but prior to 46 days of the written request.</p>	<p>The Applicable Entity failed to provide or otherwise make available the data to the requesting entity within 60 days from the date of the request</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Applicable Entity that is not providing the data requested failed to provide a written response specifying the data that is not being provided and on what basis within 45 days of the written request.</p>

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 6, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	
1	February 19, 2015	FERC order approving MOD-031-1	
2	November 5, 2015	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	
2	February 18, 2016	FERC order approving MOD-031-2. Docket No. RD16-1-000	
3	February 6, 2020	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1:

Rationale for R1: To ensure that when Planning Coordinators (PCs) or Balancing Authorities (BAs) request data (R1), they identify the entities that must provide the data (Applicable Entity in part 1.1), the data to be provided (parts 1.3 – 1.5) and the due dates (part 1.2) for the requested data.

For Requirement R1 part 1.3.2.1, if the Demand does not vary due to weather-related conditions (e.g., temperature, humidity or wind speed), or the weather assumed in the forecast was the same as the actual weather, the weather normalized actual Demand will be the same as the actual demand reported for Requirement R1 part 1.3.2. Otherwise the annual peak hour weather normalized actual Demand will be different from the actual demand reported for Requirement R1 part 1.3.2.

Balancing Authorities are included here to reflect a practice in the WECC Region where BAs are the entity that perform this requirement in lieu of the PC.

Rationale for R2:

This requirement will ensure that entities identified in Requirement R1, as responsible for providing data, provide the data in accordance with the details described in the data request developed in accordance with Requirement R1. In no event shall the Applicable Entity be required to provide data under this requirement that is outside the scope of parts 1.3 - 1.5 of Requirement R1.

Rationale for R3:

This requirement will ensure that the Planning Coordinator or when applicable, the Balancing Authority, provides the data requested by the Regional Entity.

Rationale for R4:

This requirement will ensure that the Applicable Entity will make the data requested by the Planning Coordinator or Balancing Authority in Requirement R1 available to other applicable entities (Planning Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Planner or Resource Planner) unless providing the data would conflict with the Applicable Entity's confidentiality, regulatory, or security requirements. The sharing of documentation of the supporting methods and assumptions used to develop forecasts as well as information-sharing activities will improve the efficiency of planning practices and support the identification of needed system reinforcements.

The obligation to share data under Requirement R4 does not supersede or otherwise modify any of the Applicable Entity's existing confidentiality obligations. For instance, if an entity is prohibited from providing any of the requested data pursuant to confidentiality provisions of an Open Access Transmission Tariff or a contractual arrangement, Requirement R4 does not require the Applicable Entity to provide the data to a requesting entity. Rather, under Part 4.1, the Applicable Entity must simply provide written notification to the requesting entity that it will not be providing the data and the basis for not providing the data. If the Applicable Entity is subject to confidentiality obligations that allow the Applicable Entity to share the data only if certain conditions are met, the Applicable Entity shall ensure that those conditions are met within the 45-day time period provided in Requirement R4, communicate with the requesting entity regarding an extension of the 45-day time period so as to meet all those conditions, or provide justification under Part 4.1 as to why those conditions cannot be met under the circumstances.

Reliability Standard
MOD-033-2

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation
2. **Number:** MOD-033-2
3. **Purpose:** To establish consistent validation requirements to facilitate the collection of accurate data and building of planning models to analyze the reliability of the interconnected transmission system.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Planning Coordinator
 - 4.1.2 Reliability Coordinator
 - 4.1.3 Transmission Operator
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** Each Planning Coordinator shall implement a documented data validation process that includes the following attributes: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 1.1.** Comparison of the performance of the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in a planning power flow model to actual system behavior, represented by a state estimator case or other Real-time data sources, at least once every 24 calendar months through simulation;
 - 1.2.** Comparison of the performance of the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in a planning dynamic model to actual system response, through simulation of a dynamic local event, at least once every 24 calendar months (use a dynamic local event that occurs within 24 calendar months of the last dynamic local event used in comparison, and complete each comparison within 24 calendar months of the dynamic local event). If no dynamic local event occurs within the 24 calendar months, use the next dynamic local event that occurs;
 - 1.3.** Guidelines the Planning Coordinator will use to determine unacceptable differences in performance under Part 1.1 or 1.2; and
 - 1.4.** Guidelines to resolve the unacceptable differences in performance identified under Part 1.3.
- M1.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide evidence that it has a documented validation process according to Requirement R1 as well as evidence that demonstrates the implementation of the required components of the process.
- R2.** Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator shall provide actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to any Planning Coordinator performing validation under Requirement R1 within 30 calendar days of a written request, such as, but not limited to, state estimator case or other Real-time data (including disturbance data recordings) necessary for actual system response validation. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M2.** Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator shall provide evidence, such as email notices or postal receipts showing recipient and date that it has distributed the requested data or written response that it does not have the data, to any Planning Coordinator performing validation under Requirement R1 within 30 days of a written request in accordance with Requirement R2; or a statement by the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator that it has not received notification regarding data necessary for validation by any Planning Coordinator.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

“Compliance Enforcement Authority” means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

The applicable entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance with Requirements R1 through R2, and Measures M1 through M2, since the last audit, unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

If an applicable entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved, or for the time specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Refer to Section 3.0 of Appendix 4C of the NERC Rules of Procedure for a list of compliance monitoring and assessment processes.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Long-term Planning	Medium	<p>The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address one of the four required topics under Requirement R1;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation within 28 calendar months;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address two of the four required topics under Requirement R1;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation in greater than 28 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months;</p> <p>OR</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator documented and implemented a process to validate data but did not address three of the four required topics under Requirement R1;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.1 within 24 calendar months but did perform the simulation in greater than 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months;</p> <p>OR</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator did not have a validation process at all or did not document or implement any of the four required topics under Requirement R1;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not validate its portion of the system in the power flow model as required by part 1.1 within 36 calendar months;</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 36 calendar</p>

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation within 28 calendar months.	The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation in greater than 28 calendar months but less than or equal to 32 calendar months.	The Planning Coordinator did not perform simulation as required by part 1.2 within 24 calendar months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events) but did perform the simulation in greater than 32 calendar months but less than or equal to 36 calendar months.	months (or the next dynamic local event in cases where there is more than 24 months between events).
R2	Long-term Planning	Lower	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning	The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator did not provide requested actual system behavior data (or a written response that it does not have the requested data) to a requesting Planning

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in less than or equal to 45 calendar days.	Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in greater than 45 calendar days but less than or equal to 60 calendar days.	Coordinator within 30 calendar days of the written request, but did provide the data (or written response that it does not have the requested data) in greater than 60 calendar days but less than or equal to 75 calendar days.	Coordinator within 75 calendar days; OR The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator provided a written response that it does not have the requested data, but actually had the data.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Requirement R1:

The requirement focuses on the results-based outcome of developing a process for and performing a validation, but does not prescribe a specific method or procedure for the validation outside of the attributes specified in the requirement. For further information on suggested validation procedures, see “Procedures for Validation of Powerflow and Dynamics Cases” produced by the NERC Model Working Group.

The specific process is left to the judgment of the Planning Coordinator, but the Planning Coordinator is required to develop and include in its process guidelines for evaluating discrepancies between actual system behavior or response and expected system performance for determining whether the discrepancies are unacceptable.

For the validation in part 1.1, the state estimator case or other Real-time data should be taken as close to system peak as possible. However, other snapshots of the system could be used if deemed to be more appropriate by the Planning Coordinator. While the requirement specifies “once every 24 calendar months,” entities are encouraged to perform the comparison on a more frequent basis.

In performing the comparison required in part 1.1, the Planning Coordinator may consider, among other criteria:

1. System load;
2. Transmission topology and parameters;
3. Voltage at major buses; and
4. Flows on major transmission elements.

The validation in part 1.1 would include consideration of the load distribution and load power factors (as applicable) used in the power flow models. The validation may be made using metered load data if state estimator cases are not available. The comparison of system load distribution and load power factors shall be made on an aggregate company or power flow zone level at a minimum but may also be made on a bus by bus, load pocket (e.g., within a Balancing Authority), or smaller area basis as deemed appropriate by the Planning Coordinator.

The scope of dynamics model validation is intended to be limited, for purposes of part 1.2, to the Planning Coordinator’s planning area, and the intended emphasis under the requirement is on local events or local phenomena, not the whole Interconnection.

The validation required in part 1.2 may include simulations that are to be compared with actual system data and may include comparisons of:

- Voltage oscillations at major buses
- System frequency (for events with frequency excursions)
- Real and reactive power oscillations on generating units and major inter-area ties

Determining when a dynamic local event might occur may be unpredictable, and because of the analytic complexities involved in simulation, the time parameters in part 1.2 specify that the comparison period of “at least once every 24 calendar months” is intended to both provide for at least 24 months between dynamic local events used in the comparisons and that comparisons must be completed within 24 months of the date of the dynamic local event used. This clarification ensures that PCs will not face a timing scenario that makes it impossible to comply. If the time referred to the completion time of the comparison, it would be possible for an event to occur in month 23 since the last comparison, leaving only one month to complete the comparison. With the 30 day timeframe in Requirement R2 for TOPs or RCs to provide actual system behavior data (if necessary in the comparison), it would potentially be impossible to complete the comparison within the 24 month timeframe.

In contrast, the requirement language clarifies that the time frame between dynamic local events used in the comparisons should be within 24 months of each other (or, as specified at the end of part 1.2, in the event more than 24 months passes before the next dynamic local event, the comparison should use the next dynamic local event that occurs). Each comparison must be completed within 24 months of the dynamic local event used. In this manner, the potential problem with a “month 23” dynamic local event described above is resolved. For example, if a PC uses for comparison a dynamic local event occurring on day 1 of month 1, the PC has 24 calendar months from that dynamic local event’s occurrence to complete the comparison. If the next dynamic event the PC chooses for comparison occurs in month 23, the PC has 24 months from that dynamic local event’s occurrence to complete the comparison.

Part 1.3 requires the PC to include guidelines in its documented validation process for determining when discrepancies in the comparison of simulation results with actual system results are unacceptable. The PC may develop the guidelines required by parts 1.3 and 1.4 itself, reference other established guidelines, or both. For the power flow comparison, as an example, this could include a guideline the Planning Coordinator will use that flows on 500 kV lines should be within 10% or 100 MW, whichever is larger. It could be different percentages or MW amounts for different voltage levels. Or, as another example, the guideline for voltage comparisons could be that it must be within 1%. But the guidelines the PC includes within its documented validation process should be meaningful for the Planning Coordinator’s system. Guidelines for the dynamic event comparison may be less precise. Regardless, the comparison should indicate that the conclusions drawn from the two results should be consistent. For example, the guideline could state that the simulation result will be plotted on the same graph as the actual system response. Then the two plots could be given a visual inspection to see if they look similar or not. Or a guideline could be defined such that the rise time of the transient response in the simulation should be within 20% of the rise time of the actual system response. As for the power flow guidelines, the dynamic comparison criteria should be meaningful for the Planning Coordinator’s system.

The guidelines the PC includes in its documented validation process to resolve differences in Part 1.4 could include direct coordination with the data owner, and, if necessary, through the provisions of MOD-032-1, Requirement R3 (i.e., the validation performed under this requirement could identify technical concerns with the data). In other words, while this standard is focused on validation, results of the validation may identify data provided under the

modeling data standard that needs to be corrected. If a model with estimated data or a generic model is used for a generator, and the model response does not match the actual response, then the estimated data should be corrected or a more detailed model should be requested from the data provider.

While the validation is focused on the Planning Coordinator's planning area, the model for the validation should be one that contains a wider area of the Interconnection than the Planning Coordinator's area. If the simulations can be made to match the actual system responses by reasonable changes to the data in the Planning Coordinator's area, then the Planning Coordinator should make those changes in coordination with the data provider. However, for some disturbances, the data in the Planning Coordinator's area may not be what is causing the simulations to not match actual responses. These situations should be reported to the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO). The guidelines the Planning Coordinator includes under Part 1.4 could cover these situations.

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R1:

In FERC Order No. 693, paragraph 1210, the Commission directed inclusion of "a requirement that the models be validated against actual system responses." Furthermore, the Commission directs in paragraph 1211, "that actual system events be simulated and if the model output is not within the accuracy required, the model shall be modified to achieve the necessary accuracy." Paragraph 1220 similarly directs validation against actual system responses relative to dynamics system models. In FERC Order 890, paragraph 290, the Commission states that "the models should be updated and benchmarked to actual events." Requirement R1 addresses these directives.

Requirement R1 requires the Planning Coordinator to implement a documented data validation process to validate data in the Planning Coordinator's portion of the existing system in the steady-state and dynamic models to compare performance against expected behavior or response, which is consistent with the Commission directives. The validation of the full Interconnection-wide cases is left up to the Electric Reliability Organization (ERO) or its designees, and is not addressed by this standard. The following items were chosen for the validation requirement:

- A. Comparison of performance of the existing system in a planning power flow model to actual system behavior; and
- B. Comparison of the performance of the existing system in a planning dynamics model to actual system response.

Implementation of these validations will result in more accurate power flow and dynamic models. This, in turn, should result in better correlation between system flows and voltages

seen in power flow studies and the actual values seen by system operators during outage conditions. Similar improvements should be expected for dynamics studies, such that the results will more closely match the actual responses of the power system to disturbances.

Validation of model data is a good utility practice, but it does not easily lend itself to Reliability Standards requirement language. Furthermore, it is challenging to determine specifications for thresholds of disturbances that should be validated and how they are determined. Therefore, this requirement focuses on the Planning Coordinator performing validation pursuant to its process, which must include the attributes listed in parts 1.1 through 1.4, without specifying the details of “how” it must validate, which is necessarily dependent upon facts and circumstances. Other validations are best left to guidance rather than standard requirements.

Rationale for R2:

The Planning Coordinator will need actual system behavior data in order to perform the validations required in R1. The Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator may have this data. Requirement R2 requires the Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator to supply actual system data, if it has the data, to any requesting Planning Coordinator for purposes of model validation under Requirement R1.

This could also include information the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator has at a field site. For example, if a PMU or DFR is at a generator site and it is recording the disturbance, the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator would typically have that data.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	February 6, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Developed as a new standard for system validation to address outstanding directives from FERC Order No. 693 and recommendations from several other sources.
1	May 1, 2014	FERC Order issued approving MOD-033-1.	
2	February 6, 2020	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Reliability Standard
NUC-001-4

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination
2. **Number:** NUC-001-4
3. **Purpose:** This standard requires coordination between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. **Functional Entities:**
 - 4.1.1 Nuclear Plant Generator Operators.
 - 4.2. Transmission Entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for providing services related to Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs). Such entities may include one or more of the following:
 - 4.2.1 Transmission Operators.
 - 4.2.2 Transmission Owners.
 - 4.2.3 Transmission Planners.
 - 4.2.4 Transmission Service Providers.
 - 4.2.5 Balancing Authorities.
 - 4.2.6 Reliability Coordinators.
 - 4.2.7 Planning Coordinators.
 - 4.2.8 Distribution Providers.
 - 4.2.9 Generator Owners.
 - 4.2.10 Generator Operators.
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide the proposed NPIRs in writing to the applicable Transmission Entities and shall verify receipt. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M1.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide a copy of the transmittal and receipt of transmittal of the proposed NPIRs to the responsible Transmission Entities.
- R2.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall have in effect one or more Agreements¹ that include mutually agreed to NPIRs and document how the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall address and implement these NPIRs. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M2.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and each Transmission Entity shall each have a copy of the currently effective Agreement(s) which document how the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities address and implement the NPIRs available for inspection upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority.
- R3.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall incorporate the NPIRs into their planning analyses of the electric system and shall communicate the results of these analyses to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M3.** Each Transmission Entity responsible for planning analyses in accordance with the Agreement shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide a copy of the planning analyses results transmitted to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator, showing incorporation of the NPIRs. The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall refer to the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard for specific requirements.
- R4.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning and Real-time Operations]*
- 4.1.** Incorporate the NPIRs into their operating analyses of the electric system.
- 4.2.** Operate the electric system to meet the NPIRs.

¹ Agreements may include mutually agreed upon procedures or protocols in effect between entities or between departments of a vertically integrated system.

- 4.3. Inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when the ability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting NPIRs is lost.
- M4.** Each Transmission Entity responsible for operating the electric system in accordance with the Agreement shall demonstrate or provide evidence of the following, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority:
- The NPIRs have been incorporated into the current operating analysis of the electric system. (Requirement 4.1)
 - The electric system was operated to meet the NPIRs. (Requirement 4.2)
 - The Transmission Entity informed the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when it became aware it lost the capability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting the NPIRs
- R5.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall operate the nuclear plant to meet the NPIRs. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning and Real-time Operations]*
- M5.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, demonstrate or provide evidence that the nuclear power plant is being operated consistent with the NPIRs.
- R6.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall coordinate outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs. *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M6.** The Transmission Entities and Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide evidence of the coordination between the Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator regarding outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs.
- R7.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual or proposed changes to nuclear plant design (e.g., protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M7.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide evidence that it informed the applicable Transmission Entities of changes to nuclear plant design (e.g., protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the Transmission Entities to meet the NPIRs.

- R8.** Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual or proposed changes to electric system design (e.g., protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. *[Violation Risk Factor: High] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M8.** The Transmission Entities shall each provide evidence that the entities informed the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of changes to electric system design (e.g., protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator to meet the NPIRs.
- R9.** The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall include the following elements in aggregate within the Agreement(s) identified in R2.
- Where multiple Agreements with a single Transmission Entity are put into effect, the R9 elements must be addressed in aggregate within the Agreements; however, each Agreement does not have to contain each element. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the Transmission Entity are responsible for ensuring all the R9 elements are addressed in aggregate within the Agreements.
 - Where Agreements with multiple Transmission Entities are required, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator is responsible for ensuring all the R9 elements are addressed in aggregate within the Agreements with the Transmission Entities. The Agreements with each Transmission Entity do not have to contain each element; however, the Agreements with the multiple Transmission Entities, in the aggregate, must address all R9 elements. For each Agreement(s), the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the Transmission Entity are responsible to ensure the Agreement(s) contain(s) the elements of R9 applicable to that Transmission Entity. : *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 9.1.** Retired. *[Note: Part 9.1 was retired under the Paragraph 81 project. The NUC SDT proposes to leave this Part blank to avoid renumbering Requirement parts that would impact existing agreements throughout the industry.]*
- 9.2.** Technical requirements and analysis:
- 9.2.1.** Identification of parameters, limits, configurations, and operating scenarios included in the NPIRs and, as applicable, procedures for providing any specific data not provided within the Agreement.
 - 9.2.2.** Identification of facilities, components, and configuration restrictions that are essential for meeting the NPIRs.
 - 9.2.3.** Types of planning and operational analyses performed specifically to support the NPIRs, including the frequency of studies and types of Contingencies and scenarios required.

9.3. Operations and maintenance coordination

- 9.3.1.** Designation of ownership of electrical facilities at the interface between the electric system and the nuclear plant and responsibilities for operational control coordination and maintenance of these facilities.
- 9.3.2.** Identification of any maintenance requirements for equipment not owned or controlled by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator that are necessary to meet the NPIRs.
- 9.3.3.** Coordination of testing, calibration and maintenance of on-site and off-site power supply systems and related components.
- 9.3.4.** Provisions to address mitigating actions needed to avoid violating NPIRs and to address periods when responsible Transmission Entity loses the ability to assess the capability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. These provisions shall include responsibility to notify the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator within a specified time frame.
- 9.3.5.** Provision for considering, within the restoration process, the requirements and urgency of a nuclear plant that has lost all off-site and on-site AC power.
- 9.3.6.** Coordination of physical and cyber security protection at the nuclear plant interface to ensure each asset is covered under at least one entity's plan.
- 9.3.7.** Coordination of the NPIRs with transmission system Remedial Action Schemes and any programs that reduce or shed load based on underfrequency or undervoltage.

9.4. Communications and training Administrative elements:

- 9.4.1.** Provisions for communications affecting the NPIRs between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and Transmission Entities, including communications protocols, notification time requirements, and definitions of applicable unique terms.
- 9.4.2.** Provisions for coordination during an off-normal or emergency event affecting the NPIRs, including the need to provide timely information explaining the event, an estimate of when the system will be returned to a normal state, and the actual time the system is returned to normal.
- 9.4.3.** Provisions for coordinating investigations of causes of unplanned events affecting the NPIRs and developing solutions to minimize future risk of such events.
- 9.4.4.** Provisions for supplying information necessary to report to government agencies, as related to NPIRs.
- 9.4.5.** Provisions for personnel training, as related to NPIRs.

M9. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall have a copy of the Agreement(s) addressing the elements in Requirement 9 available for inspection upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority. Each Transmission Entity shall have a copy of the Agreement(s) addressing the elements in Requirement 9 for which it is responsible available for inspection upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints Text

1.3. Data Retention

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- For Measure 1, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall keep its latest transmittals and receipts.
- For Measure 2, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and each Transmission Entity shall have its current, in-force Agreement.
- For Measure 3, the Transmission Entity shall have the latest planning analysis results.
- For Measures 4, 6 and 8, the Transmission Entity shall keep evidence for two years plus current.
- For Measures 5, 6 and 7, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall keep evidence for two years plus current.

If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant it shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1		Medium	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator provided the NPIRs to the applicable entities but did not verify receipt.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not provide the proposed NPIR to one of the applicable entities unless there was only one entity.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not provide the proposed NPIRs to two of the applicable entities unless there were only two entities.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not provide the proposed NPIRs to more than two of applicable entities. OR For a particular nuclear power plant, if the number of possible applicable transmission entities is equal to the number of applicable transmission entities not provided NPIRs
R2		Medium	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator or the applicable Transmission Entity does not have in effect one or more agreements that include mutually agreed to NPIRs and

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						document the implementation of the NPIRs.
R3		Medium	N/A	The responsible entity incorporated the NPIRs into its planning analyses but did not communicate the results to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.	N/A	The responsible entity did not incorporate the NPIRs into its planning analyses of the electric system.
R4		High	N/A	The responsible entity did not comply with Requirement R4, Part 4.3.	The responsible entity did not comply with Requirement R4, Part R4.1.	The responsible entity did not comply with Requirement R4, Part R4.2.
R5		High	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator failed to operate per the NPIRs developed in accordance with this standard.
R6		Medium	N/A	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator or Transmission Entity failed to provide	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator or Transmission Entity failed to coordinate	N/A

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				outage or maintenance <u>schedules</u> to the appropriate parties as described in the agreement or on a time period consistent with the agreements.	one or more outages or maintenance activities in accordance the requirements of the agreements.	
R7		High	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of <u>proposed</u> changes to nuclear plant design (e.g. protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	N/A	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of <u>actual</u> changes to nuclear plant design (e.g. protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that <u>may</u> impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of <u>actual</u> changes to nuclear plant design (e.g., protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits or capabilities that <u>directly impact</u> the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.
R8		High	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the	N/A	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of <u>proposed</u> changes to transmission system design, configuration (e.g. protective relay setpoints), operations, limits, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.		Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of <u>actual</u> changes to transmission system design (e.g. protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that <u>may</u> impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of <u>actual</u> changes to transmission system design (e.g. protective relay setpoints), configuration, operations, limits, or capabilities that <u>directly impacts</u> the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.
R9		Medium		The Agreement(s) identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entity failed to include up to 20% of the combined sub-components in Requirement R9 Parts 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4 applicable to that entity.	The Agreement(s) identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entity failed to include greater than 20%, but less than 40% of the combined sub-components in Requirement R9 Parts 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4	The Agreement(s) identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entity failed to include 40% or more of the combined sub-components in Requirement R9 Parts 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					applicable to the entity.	applicable to the entity.

D. Regional Variances

The design basis for Canadian (CANDU) nuclear power plants (NPPs) does not result in the same licensing requirements as U.S. NPPs. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) design criteria specifies that in addition to emergency on-site electrical power, electrical power from the electric network also be provided to permit safe shutdown. There are no equivalent Canadian Regulatory requirements for electrical power from the electric network to be provided to permit safe shutdown. Therefore the definition of Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements (NPLR) for Canadian CANDU NPPs will be as follows:

Canadian Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements (CNPLR) are requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and are statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant; when used in this standard, NPLR shall mean nuclear power plant licensing requirements for avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.

E. Interpretations

None

F. Associated Documents

None

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2007	Approved by Board of Trustees	New
2	August 5, 2009	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised. Modifications for Order 716 to Requirement R9.3.5 and footnote 1; modifications to bring compliance elements into conformance with the latest version of the ERO Rules of Procedure.
2	January 22, 2010	Approved by FERC on January 21, 2010. Added Effective Date	Update
2	February 7, 2013	R9.1, R9.1.1, R9.1.2, R9.1.3, and R9.1.4 and associated elements approved by NERC Board of Trustees for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02) pending applicable regulatory approval.	
2	November 21, 2013	R9.1, R9.1.1, R9.1.2, R9.1.3, and R9.1.4 and associated elements approved by FERC for retirement as part of the Paragraph 81 project (Project 2013-02)	
2.1	April 11, 2012	Errata approved by the Standards Committee; (Capitalized “Protection System” in accordance with Implementation Plan for Project 2007-17 approval of revised definition of “Protection System”)	Errata associated with Project 2007-17
2.1	September 9, 2013	Informational filing submitted to reflect the revised	

		definition of Protection System in accordance with the Implementation Plan for the revised term.	
3	March 2014	Modifications to implement the recommendations of the five-year review of NUC-001, which was accepted by the Standards Committee on October 17, 2013.	Revision
3	August 14, 2014	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	
3	November 4, 2014	FERC letter order issued approving NUC-001-3	
4	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Rationale

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R5:

The NUC FYRT recommended R5 be revised for consistency with R4 and to clarify that nuclear plants must be operated to meet the Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements.

Rationale for R7 and R8:

The NUC FYRT recommended deleting “Protection Systems” in Requirements R7 and R8 since it is a subset of the "nuclear plant design" and "electric system design" elements currently contained in R7 and R8 respectively; and adding a parenthetical clause (e.g. protective setpoints) to R7 following "nuclear plant design" and parenthetical clause (e.g. relay setpoints) to R8 following "electric system design."

Rationale for R9:

The NUC FYRT recommended that R9 be revised to clarify that all agreements do not have to discuss each of the elements in R9, but that the sum total of the agreements need to address the elements. In addition, for clarity in Part 9.4.1, the NUC FYRT recommended that "affecting the NPIRs" be inserted following "Provisions for communications" and "applicable unique" be inserted following ""definitions of."

Rationale for R9.3.7:

The term “Special Protection Systems” (SPS) was replaced with “Remedial Action Schemes” (RAS) in order to align with other current NERC standards development work in Project 2010-05.2: Special Protection Systems. Project 2010-05.2 has proposed to replace SPS with RAS throughout all of the NERC Standards in order to move to the use of a single term. RAS and SPS have the same definition in the NERC Glossary of Terms.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Operational Reliability Data**
2. **Number: TOP-003-4**
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority have data needed to fulfill their operational and planning responsibilities.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. Transmission Operator
 - 4.2. Balancing Authority
 - 4.3. Generator Owner
 - 4.4. Generator Operator
 - 4.5. Transmission Owner
 - 4.6. Distribution Provider
5. **Effective Date:** See Implementation Plan.

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Transmission Operator shall maintain a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. The data specification shall include, but not be limited to: *[Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
 - 1.1. A list of data and information needed by the Transmission Operator to support its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments including non-BES data and external network data as deemed necessary by the Transmission Operator.
 - 1.2. Provisions for notification of current Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation that impacts System reliability.
 - 1.3. A periodicity for providing data.
 - 1.4. The deadline by which the respondent is to provide the indicated data.
- M1. Each Transmission Operator shall make available its dated, current, in force documented specification for data.
- R2. Each Balancing Authority shall maintain a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring. The data specification shall include, but not be limited to: *[Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- 2.1. A list of data and information needed by the Balancing Authority to support its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.
 - 2.2. Provisions for notification of current Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation that impacts System reliability.
 - 2.3. A periodicity for providing data.
 - 2.4. The deadline by which the respondent is to provide the indicated data.
- M2. Each Balancing Authority shall make available its dated, current, in force documented specification for data.
- R3. Each Transmission Operator shall distribute its data specification to entities that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessment. *[Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M3. Each Transmission Operator shall make available evidence that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. Such evidence could include but is not limited to web postings with an electronic notice of the posting, dated operator logs, voice recordings, postal receipts showing the recipient, date and contents, or e-mail records.
- R4. Each Balancing Authority shall distribute its data specification to entities that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring. *[Violation Risk Factor: Low] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*
- M4. Each Balancing Authority shall make available evidence that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring. Such evidence could include but is not limited to web postings with an electronic notice of the posting, dated operator logs, voice recordings, postal receipts showing the recipient, or e-mail records.
- R5. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 shall satisfy the obligations of the documented specifications using: *[Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations]*
 - 5.1. A mutually agreeable format
 - 5.2. A mutually agreeable process for resolving data conflicts
 - 5.3. A mutually agreeable security protocol
- M5. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 shall make available evidence that it has satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications. Such evidence could include, but is not

limited to, electronic or hard copies of data transmittals or attestations of receiving entities.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Process

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes” refers to the identification of the processes that will be used to evaluate data or information for the purpose of assessing performance or outcomes with the associated reliability standard.

1.3. Data Retention

The following evidence retention periods identify the period of time an entity is required to retain specific evidence to demonstrate compliance. For instances where the evidence retention period specified below is shorter than the time since the last audit, the Compliance Enforcement Authority may ask an entity to provide other evidence to show that it was compliant for the full time period since the last audit.

Each responsible entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

Each Transmission Operator shall retain its dated, current, in force, documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments in accordance with Requirement R1 and Measurement M1 as well as any documents in force since the last compliance audit.

Each Balancing Authority shall retain its dated, current, in force, documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring in accordance with Requirement R2 and Measurement M2 as well as any documents in force since the last compliance audit.

Each Transmission Operator shall retain evidence for three calendar years that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Transmission Operator’s Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments in accordance with Requirement R3 and Measurement M3.

Each Balancing Authority shall retain evidence for three calendar years that it has distributed its data specification to entities that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring in accordance with Requirement R4 and Measurement M4.

Each Balancing Authority, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 shall retain evidence for the most recent 90-calendar days that it has satisfied the obligations of the documented specifications in accordance with Requirement R5 and Measurement M5.

If a responsible entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until mitigation is complete and approved or the time period specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Table of Compliance Elements

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	Operations Planning	Low	The Transmission Operator did not include one of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Transmission Operator did not include two of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Transmission Operator did not include three of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	The Transmission Operator did not include four of the parts (Part 1.1 through Part 1.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments. OR, The Transmission Operator did not have a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R2	Operations Planning	Low	The Balancing Authority did not include one of the parts (Part 2.1 through Part 2.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not include two of the parts (Part 2.1 through Part 2.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not include three of the parts (Part 2.1 through Part 2.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not include four of the parts (Part 2.1 through Part 2.4) of the documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring. OR, The Balancing Authority did not have a documented specification for the data necessary for it to perform its analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.
<p>For the Requirement R3 and R4 VSLs only, the intent of the SDT is to start with the Severe VSL first and then to work your way to the left until you find the situation that fits. In this manner, the VSL will not be discriminatory by size of entity. If a small entity has just one affected reliability entity to inform, the intent is that that situation would be a Severe violation.</p>						
R3	Operations Planning	Low	The Transmission Operator did not distribute its data	The Transmission Operator did not distribute its data	The Transmission Operator did not distribute its data	The Transmission Operator did not distribute its data

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			specification to one entity, or 5% or less of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	specification to two entities, or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the reliability entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	specification to three entities, or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the reliability entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.	specification to four or more entities, or more than 15% of the entities that have data required by the Transmission Operator's Operational Planning Analyses, Real-time monitoring, and Real-time Assessments.
R4	Operations Planning	Low	The Balancing Authority did not distribute its data specification to one entity, or 5% or less of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not distribute its data specification to two entities, or more than 5% and less than or equal to 10% of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not distribute its data specification to three entities, or more than 10% and less than or equal to 15% of the entities, whichever is greater, that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.	The Balancing Authority did not distribute its data specification to four or more entities, or more than 15% of the entities that have data required by the Balancing Authority's analysis functions and Real-time monitoring.

R #	Time Horizon	VRF	Violation Severity Levels			
			Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R5	Operations Planning, Same-Day Operations, Real-time Operations	Medium	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 satisfied the obligations in the data specification but did not meet one of the criteria shown in Requirement R5 (Parts 5.1 – 5.3).	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 satisfied the obligations in the data specification but did not meet two of the criteria shown in Requirement R5 (Parts 5.1 – 5.3).	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 satisfied the obligations in the data specification but did not meet three of the criteria shown in Requirement R5 (Parts 5.1 – 5.3).	The responsible entity receiving a data specification in Requirement R3 or R4 did not satisfy the obligations of the documented specifications for data.

D. Regional Variances

None.

E. Interpretations

None.

F. Associated Documents

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1		Modified R1.2 Modified M1 Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with the Feb 28, BOT approved Violation Severity Levels (VSLs)	Revised
1	October 17, 2008	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	
1	March 17, 2011	Order issued by FERC approving TOP-003-1 (approval effective 5/23/11)	
2	May 6, 2012	Revised under Project 2007-03	Revised
2	May 9, 2012	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
3	April 2014	Changes pursuant to Project 2014-03	Revised
3	November 13, 2014	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2014-03
3	November 19, 2015	FERC approved TOP-003-3. Docket No. RM15-16-000, Order No. 817	
4	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07

Guidelines and Technical Basis

Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for Definitions:

Changes made to the proposed definitions were made in order to respond to issues raised in NOPR paragraphs 55, 73, and 74 dealing with analysis of SOLs in all time horizons, questions on Protection Systems and Special Protection Systems in NOPR paragraph 78, and recommendations on phase angles from the SW Outage Report (recommendation 27). The intent of such changes is to ensure that Real-time Assessments contain sufficient details to result in an appropriate level of situational awareness. Some examples include: 1) analyzing phase angles which may result in the implementation of an Operating Plan to adjust generation or curtail transactions so that a Transmission facility may be returned to service, or 2) evaluating the impact of a modified Contingency resulting from the status change of a Special Protection Scheme from enabled/in-service to disabled/out-of-service.

Rationale for R1:

Changes to proposed Requirement R1, Part 1.1 are in response to issues raised in NOPR paragraph 67 on the need for obtaining non-BES and external network data necessary for the Transmission Operator to fulfill its responsibilities.

Proposed Requirement R1, Part 1.2 is in response to NOPR paragraph 78 on relay data. The language has been moved from approved PRC-001-1.

Corresponding changes have been made to Requirement R2 for the Balancing Authority and to proposed IRO-010-2, Requirement R1 for the Reliability Coordinator.

Rationale for R5:

Proposed Requirement R5, Part 5.3 is in response to NOPR paragraph 92 where concerns were raised about data exchange through secured networks.

Reliability Standard
PRC-006-5

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
2. **Number:** PRC-006-5
3. **Purpose:** To establish design and documentation requirements for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) programs to arrest declining frequency, assist recovery of frequency following underfrequency events and provide last resort system preservation measures.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. Planning Coordinators
 - 4.2. UFLS entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators. Such entities may include one or more of the following:
 - 4.2.1 Transmission Owners
 - 4.2.2 Distribution Providers
 - 4.2.3 UFLS-Only Distribution Providers
 - 4.3. Transmission Owners that own Elements identified in the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators.
5. **Effective Date:**

See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and document criteria, including consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the Bulk Electric System (BES), including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas that may form islands. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, or other documentation of its criteria to select portions of the Bulk Electric System that may form islands including how system studies and historical events were considered to develop the criteria per Requirement R1.
- R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall identify one or more islands to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program including: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 2.1. Those islands selected by applying the criteria in Requirement R1, and

- 2.2.** Any portions of the BES designed to detach from the Interconnection (planned islands) as a result of the operation of a relay scheme or Special Protection System, and
- 2.3.** A single island that includes all portions of the BES in either the Regional Entity area or the Interconnection in which the Planning Coordinator’s area resides. If a Planning Coordinator’s area resides in multiple Regional Entity areas, each of those Regional Entity areas shall be identified as an island. Planning Coordinators may adjust island boundaries to differ from Regional Entity area boundaries by mutual consent where necessary for the sole purpose of producing contiguous regional islands more suitable for simulation.
- M2.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, or other documentation supporting its identification of an island(s) as a basis for designing a UFLS program that meet the criteria in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1 through 2.3.
- R3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from an imbalance scenario, where an imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s). [*VRF: High*][*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]
- 3.1.** Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
- 3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
- 3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each generator bus and generator step-up transformer high-side bus associated with each of the following:
- Individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES
 - Generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES
 - Facilities consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA gross nameplate rating.
- M3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, program plans, or other documentation of its UFLS program, including the

notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule, that meet the criteria in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 through 3.3.

- R4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2. The simulation shall model each of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 4.1.** Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.2.** Underfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.3.** Underfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.4.** Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.5.** Overfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.6.** Overfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.7.** Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.
- M4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its UFLS design assessment that demonstrates it meets Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.
- R5.** Each Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, shall coordinate its UFLS program design with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island through one of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- Develop a common UFLS program design and schedule for implementation per Requirement R3 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are part of the same identified island, or
 - Conduct a joint UFLS design assessment per Requirement R4 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are part of the same identified island, or
 - Conduct an independent UFLS design assessment per Requirement R4 for the identified island, and in the event the UFLS design assessment fails to meet Requirement R3, identify modifications to the UFLS program(s) to meet Requirement R3 and report these modifications as recommendations to the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island and the ERO.
- M5.** Each Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, shall have dated evidence such as joint UFLS program design documents, reports describing a joint UFLS design assessment, letters that include recommendations, or other dated documentation demonstrating that it coordinated its UFLS program design with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island per Requirement R5.
- R6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall maintain a UFLS database containing data necessary to model its UFLS program for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as a UFLS database, data requests, data input forms, or other dated documentation to show that it maintained a UFLS database for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program per Requirement R6 at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities.
- R7.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide its UFLS database containing data necessary to model its UFLS program to other Planning Coordinators within its Interconnection within 30 calendar days of a request. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M7.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as letters, memorandums, e-mails or other dated documentation that it provided their UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators within their Interconnection within 30 calendar days of a request per Requirement R7.
- R8.** Each UFLS entity shall provide data to its Planning Coordinator(s) according to the format and schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator's UFLS database. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- M8.** Each UFLS Entity shall have dated evidence such as responses to data requests, spreadsheets, letters or other dated documentation that it provided data to its Planning Coordinator according to the format and schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator to support maintenance of the UFLS database per Requirement R8.
- R9.** Each UFLS entity shall provide automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by its Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which it owns assets. *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M9.** Each UFLS Entity shall have dated evidence such as spreadsheets summarizing feeder load armed with UFLS relays, spreadsheets with UFLS relay settings, or other dated documentation that it provided automatic tripping of load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, per Requirement R9.
- R10.** Each Transmission Owner shall provide automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage as a result of underfrequency load shedding if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission. *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M10.** Each Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence such as relay settings, tripping logic or other dated documentation that it provided automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors in order to control over-voltage as a result of underfrequency load shedding if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, per Requirement R10.
- R11.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event results in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall conduct and document an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation to evaluate: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*
- 11.1.** The performance of the UFLS equipment,
- 11.2.** The effectiveness of the UFLS program.
- M11.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it conducted an event assessment of the performance of the UFLS equipment and the effectiveness of the UFLS program per Requirement R11.
- R12.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose islanding event assessment (per R11) UFLS program deficiencies are identified, shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies within two years of event actuation. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*

M12. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it conducted a UFLS design assessment per Requirements R12 and R4 if UFLS program deficiencies are identified in R11.

R13. Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall coordinate its event assessment (in accordance with Requirement R11) with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event through one of the following: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*

- Conduct a joint event assessment per Requirement R11 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, or
- Conduct an independent event assessment per Requirement R11 that reaches conclusions and recommendations consistent with those of the event assessments of the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, or
- Conduct an independent event assessment per Requirement R11 and where the assessment fails to reach conclusions and recommendations consistent with those of the event assessments of the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, identify differences in the assessments that likely resulted in the differences in the conclusions and recommendations and report these differences to the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event and the ERO.

M13. Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall have dated evidence such as a joint assessment report, independent assessment reports and letters describing likely reasons for differences in conclusions and recommendations, or other dated documentation demonstrating it coordinated its event assessment (per Requirement R11) with all other Planning Coordinator(s) whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event per Requirement R13.

R14. Each Planning Coordinator shall respond to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program, indicating in the written response to comments whether changes will be made or reasons why changes will not be made to the following *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*:

- 14.1. UFLS program, including a schedule for implementation
 - 14.2. UFLS design assessment
 - 14.3. Format and schedule of UFLS data submittal
- M14.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence of responses, such as e-mails and letters, to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program per Requirement R14.
- R15.** Each Planning Coordinator that conducts a UFLS design assessment under Requirement R4, R5, or R12 and determines that the UFLS program does not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, shall develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area. *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 15.1. For UFLS design assessments performed under Requirement R4 or R5, the Corrective Action Plan shall be developed within the five-year time frame identified in Requirement R4.
 - 15.2. For UFLS design assessments performed under Requirement R12, the Corrective Action Plan shall be developed within the two-year time frame identified in Requirement R12.
- M15.** Each Planning Coordinator that conducts a UFLS design assessment under Requirement R4, R5, or R12 and determines that the UFLS program does not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, shall have a dated Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, that was developed within the time frame identified in Part 15.1 or 15.2.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

Each Planning Coordinator and UFLS entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain the current evidence of Requirements R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R12, R14, and R15, Measures M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M12, M14, and M15 as well as any evidence necessary to show compliance since the last compliance audit.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain the current evidence of UFLS database update in accordance with Requirement R6, Measure M6, and evidence of the prior year’s UFLS database update.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of any UFLS database transmittal to another Planning Coordinator since the last compliance audit in accordance with Requirement R7, Measure M7.
- Each UFLS entity shall retain evidence of UFLS data transmittal to the Planning Coordinator(s) since the last compliance audit in accordance with Requirement R8, Measure M8.
- Each UFLS entity shall retain the current evidence of adherence with the UFLS program in accordance with Requirement R9, Measure M9, and evidence of adherence since the last compliance audit.
- Transmission Owner shall retain the current evidence of adherence with the UFLS program in accordance with Requirement R10, Measure M10, and evidence of adherence since the last compliance audit.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of Requirements R11, and R13, and Measures M11, and M13 for 6 calendar years.

If a Planning Coordinator or UFLS entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the retention period specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas that may form islands.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop and document criteria to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>
R2	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to serve</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to serve</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		<p>serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include one (1) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p>	<p>as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include two (2) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p>	<p>as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include all of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to identify any island(s) to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program.</p>
R3	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop a UFLS program</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area
R4	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include three (3) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 but simulation failed to include four (4) or more of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct and document a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R5	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, failed to coordinate its UFLS program design through one of the manners described in Requirement R5.
R6	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator failed to maintain a UFLS database for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities.
R7	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 60 calendar days following the request. OR

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators.
R8	The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) less than or equal to 10 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.	<p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 15 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) but the data was not according to the format specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p>	The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.	<p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 20 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The UFLS entity failed to provide data to its Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p>
R9	The UFLS entity provided less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS	The UFLS entity provided less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design	The UFLS entity provided less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design	The UFLS entity provided less than 85% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation,

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.	and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.	and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.	including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.
R10	The Transmission Owner provided less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.	The Transmission Owner provided less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.	The Transmission Owner provided less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.	The Transmission Owner provided less than 85% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.
R11	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program,

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	<p>the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than one year but less than or equal to 13 months of actuation.</p>	<p>the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 13 months but less than or equal to 14 months of actuation.</p>	<p>UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 14 months but less than or equal to 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate one (1) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 or 11.2.</p>	<p>conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, failed to conduct and document an assessment of the event and evaluate the Parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate all of the Parts</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2.
R12	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than two years but less than or equal to 25 months of event actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than 25 months but less than or equal to 26 months of event actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than 26 months of event actuation. OR The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, failed to conduct and document a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies.
R13	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				<p>program, failed to coordinate its UFLS event assessment with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event in one of the manners described in Requirement R13</p>
R14	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to respond to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program, indicating in the written response to comments whether changes were made or reasons why changes were not made to the items in Parts 14.1 through 14.3.</p>
R15	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		<p>R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period of up to 1 month.</p>	<p>R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period greater than 1 month but not more than 2 months.</p>	<p>R3, but failed to develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period greater than 2 months.</p>

D. Regional Variances

D.A. Regional Variance for the Quebec Interconnection

The following Interconnection-wide variance shall be applicable in the Quebec Interconnection and replaces, in their entirety, Requirements R3 and R4 and the violation severity levels associated with Requirements R3 and R4.

Rationale for Requirement D.A.3:

There are two modifications for requirement D.A.3 :

1. 25% Generation Deficiency : Since the Quebec Interconnection has no potential viable BES Island in underfrequency conditions, the largest generation deficiency scenarios are limited to extreme contingencies not already covered by RAS.

Based on Hydro-Québec TransÉnergie Transmission Planning requirements, the stability of the network shall be maintained for extreme contingencies using a case representing internal transfers not expected to be exceeded 25% of the time.

The Hydro-Québec TransÉnergie defense plan to cover these extreme contingencies includes two RAS (RPTC- generation rejection and remote load shedding and TDST - a centralized UVLS) and the UFLS.

2. Frequency performance curve (attachment 1A) : Specific cases where a small generation deficiency using a peak case scenario with the minimum requirement of spinning reserve can lead to an acceptable frequency deviation in the Quebec Interconnection while stabilizing between the PRC-006-2 requirement (59.3 Hz) and the UFLS anti-stall threshold (59.0 Hz).

An increase of the anti-stall threshold to 59.3 Hz would correct this situation but would cause frequent load shedding of customers without any gain of system reliability. Therefore, it is preferable to lower the steady state frequency minimum value to 59.0 Hz.

The delay in the performance characteristics curve is harmonized between D.A.3 and R.3 to 60 seconds.

Rationale for Requirements D.A.3.3. and D.A.4:

The Quebec Interconnection has its own definition of BES. In Quebec, the vast majority of BES generating plants/facilities are not directly connected to the BES. For simulations to take into account sufficient generating resources D.A.3.3 and D.A.4 need simply refer to BES generators, plants or facilities since these are listed in a Registry approved by Québec's Regulatory Body (Régie de l'Énergie).

- D.A.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from each of these extreme events:

- Loss of the entire capability of a generating station.
- Loss of all transmission circuits emanating from a generating station, switching station, substation or dc terminal.
- Loss of all transmission circuits on a common right-of-way.
- Three-phase fault with failure of a circuit breaker to operate and correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers.
- Three-phase fault on a circuit breaker, with normal fault clearing.
- The operation or partial operation of a RAS for an event or condition for which it was not intended to operate.

[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]

- D.A.3.1.** Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006 - Attachment 1A, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.0 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
 - D.A.3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006 - Attachment 1A, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.0 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
 - D.A.3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each Quebec BES generator bus and associated generator step-up transformer high-side bus
- M.D.A.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, program plans, or other documentation of its UFLS program, including the notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule, that meet the criteria in Requirement D.A.3 Parts D.A.3.1 through D.A.3.3.
- D.A.4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 for each island identified in Requirement R2. The simulation shall model each of the following; *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- D.A.4.1** Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units that are part of Quebec BES plants/facilities that trip above the Generator

Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006 - Attachment 1A,
and

D.A.4.2 Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units that are part of Quebec BES plants/facilities that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006 - Attachment 1A, and

D.A.4.3 Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.

M.D.A.4. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its UFLS design assessment that demonstrates it meets Requirement D.A.4 Parts D.A.4.1 through D.A.4.3.

D#	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
DA3	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, or D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, or D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, and D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area.</p>
DA4	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include all of the items as</p>

D#	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 or D.A.4.3.	specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 or D.A.4.3.	specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 and D.A.4.3. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct and document a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3

D.B. Regional Variance for the Western Electricity Coordinating Council

The following Interconnection-wide variance shall be applicable in the Western Interconnection and replaces, in their entirety, Requirements R1 through R5, and R11 through R15.

As used in the RV, Planning Coordinator is specific to those Planning Coordinators providing Planning Coordinator service(s) to entities within the Western Interconnection, regardless of where the Planning Coordinator is located.

- D.B.1.** Each Planning Coordinator shall participate in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators that develops and documents criteria, including consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the Bulk Electric System (BES) that may form islands. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M.D.B.1.** Each Planning Coordinator will have evidence such as reports, or other documentation of its criteria, developed as part of the joint regional review with other Planning Coordinators to select portions of the Bulk Electric System that may form islands including how system studies and historical events were considered to develop the criteria per Requirement D.B.1.
- D.B.2.** Each Planning Coordinator shall identify one or more islands from the regional review (per D.B.1) to serve as a basis for designing a Western Interconnection-wide coordinated UFLS program including: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - D.B.2.1.** Those islands selected by applying the criteria in Requirement D.B.1, and
 - D.B.2.2.** Any portions of the BES designed to detach from the Western Interconnection (planned islands) as a result of the operation of a relay scheme or Remedial Action Scheme.
- M.D.B.2.** Each Planning Coordinator will have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, or other documentation supporting its identification of an island(s), from the regional review (per D.B.1), as a basis for designing a Western Interconnection-wide coordinated UFLS program meeting the criteria in Requirement D.B.2 Parts D.B.2.1 and D.B.2.2.
- D.B.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall adopt a UFLS program, coordinated across the Western Interconnection, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from an imbalance scenario, where an imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s). *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - D.B.3.1.** Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1, either for 60

seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and

D.B.3.2. Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and

D.B.3.3. Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each generator bus and generator step-up transformer high-side bus associated with each of the following:

D.B.3.3.1. Individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES

D.B.3.3.2. Generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES

D.B.3.3.3. Facilities consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA gross nameplate rating.

M.D.B.3. Each Planning Coordinator will have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, program plans, or other documentation of its adoption of a UFLS program, coordinated across the Western Interconnection, including the notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule meeting the criteria in Requirement D.B.3 Parts D.B.3.1 through D.B.3.3.

D.B.4. Each Planning Coordinator shall participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the Western Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2. The simulation shall model each of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

D.B.4.1. Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.

D.B.4.2. Underfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.

- D.B.4.3.** Underfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 - Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.4.** Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.5.** Overfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.6.** Overfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-5 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.7.** Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.
- M.D.B.4.** Each Planning Coordinator will have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its participation in a coordinated UFLS design assessment with the other Planning Coordinators demonstrating that it meets Requirement D.B.4 Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.
- D.B.5. through D.B.10. Reserved**
- D.B.11.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event results in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall participate in and document a coordinated event assessment with all affected Planning Coordinators to conduct and document an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation to evaluate: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*
 - D.B.11.1.** The performance of the UFLS equipment,
 - D.B.11.2** The effectiveness of the UFLS program
- M.D.B.11.** Each Planning Coordinator will have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it participated in a coordinated event assessment of the performance of the UFLS equipment and the effectiveness of the UFLS program per Requirement D.B.11.

- D.B.12.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose islanding event assessment (per D.B.11) UFLS program deficiencies are identified, shall participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the UFLS program with all other Planning Coordinators in the Western Interconnection to consider the identified deficiencies within two years of event actuation. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*
- M.D.B.12.** Each Planning Coordinator will have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it participated in a UFLS design assessment per Requirements D.B.12 and D.B.4 if UFLS program deficiencies are identified in D.B.11.

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.B.1	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to participate in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators that developed and documented criteria to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas that may form islands</p>
D.B.2	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) from the	The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) from the

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			<p>regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include one (1) of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.2, Parts D.B.2.1 or D.B.2.2</p>	<p>regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include all of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.2, Parts D.B.2.1 or D.B.2.2</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to identify any island(s) from the regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program.</p>
<p>D.B.3</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the Western Interconnection that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, or D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the Western Interconnection that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, or D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the Western Interconnection that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, and D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to adopt a UFLS program,</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				coordinated across the Western Interconnection , including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area.
D.B.4	The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.	The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.	The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include three (3) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.	The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include four (4) or more of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to participate in and document a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Interconnection at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2
D.B.11	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than one year but less than or equal to 13 months of actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than 13 months but less than or equal to 14 months of actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than 14 months but less than or equal to 15 months of actuation. OR The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than 15 months of actuation. OR The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			<p>resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate one (1) of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 or D.B.11.2.</p>	<p>excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, failed to participate in and document a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portion of whose areas were also included in the same island event and evaluate the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate all of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2.</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.B.12	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than two years but less than or equal to 25 months of event actuation.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than 25 months but less than or equal to 26 months of event actuation.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than 26 months of event actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, failed to participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators across the Western Interconnection to consider the identified deficiencies</p>

E. Associated Documents

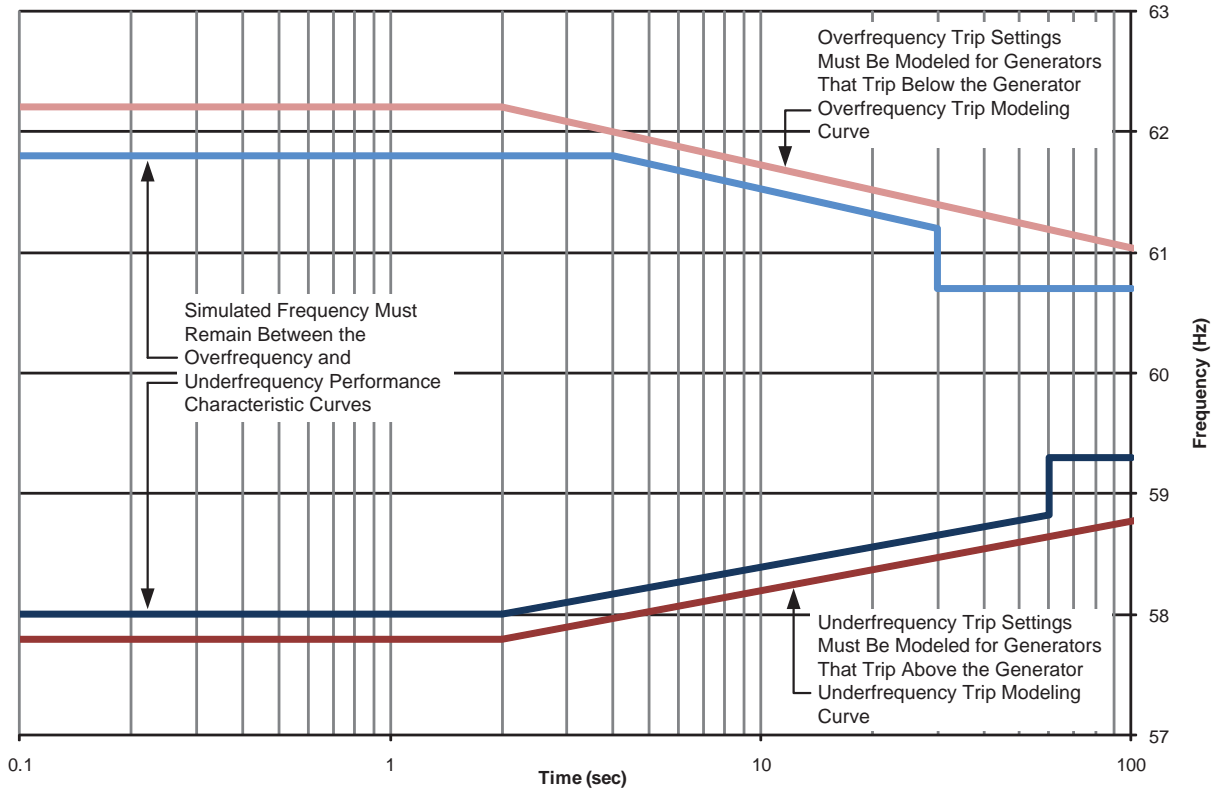
Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 25, 2010	Completed revision, merging and updating PRC-006-0, PRC-007-0 and PRC-009-0.	
1	November 4, 2010	Adopted by the Board of Trustees	
1	May 7, 2012	FERC Order issued approving PRC-006-1 (approval becomes effective July 10, 2012)	
1	November 9, 2012	FERC Letter Order issued accepting the modification of the VRF in R5 from (Medium to High) and the modification of the VSL language in R8.	
2	November 13, 2014	Adopted by the Board of Trustees	Revisions made under Project 2008-02: Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) to address directive issued in FERC Order No. 763. Revisions to existing Requirement R9 and R10 and addition of new Requirement R15.
2	March 4, 2015	FERC Order issued approving PRC-006-2. Docket No. RD15-2-000	
3	August 10, 2017	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions to the Regional Variance for the Quebec Interconnection.
3	September 5, 2017	FERC Order issued approving PRC-006-3.	

4	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07
5	August 20, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	<p>In Version 5: 1) Requirements R14 and R15 were added to the list of Requirements not applicable to the Western Interconnection (WI), 2) use of “Planning Coordinator” (PC) was made specific to PCs providing services within the WI, regardless of where the PC is located, 3) non-substantive changes were made conforming the document and styles to the newest NERC conventions and templates, and 4) references to Version 3 were updated to Version 5.</p>

PRC-006-5 – Attachment 1

Underfrequency Load Shedding Program
 Design Performance and Modeling Curves for
 Requirements R3 Parts 3.1-3.2 and R4 Parts 4.1-4.6



- ~~#####~~ Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling (Requirement R4 Parts 4.4-4.6)
- ~~#####~~ Overfrequency Performance Characteristic (Requirement R3 Part 3.2)
- ~~#####~~ Underfrequency Performance Characteristic (Requirement R3 Part 3.1)
- ~~#####~~ Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling (Requirement R4 Parts 4.1-4.3)

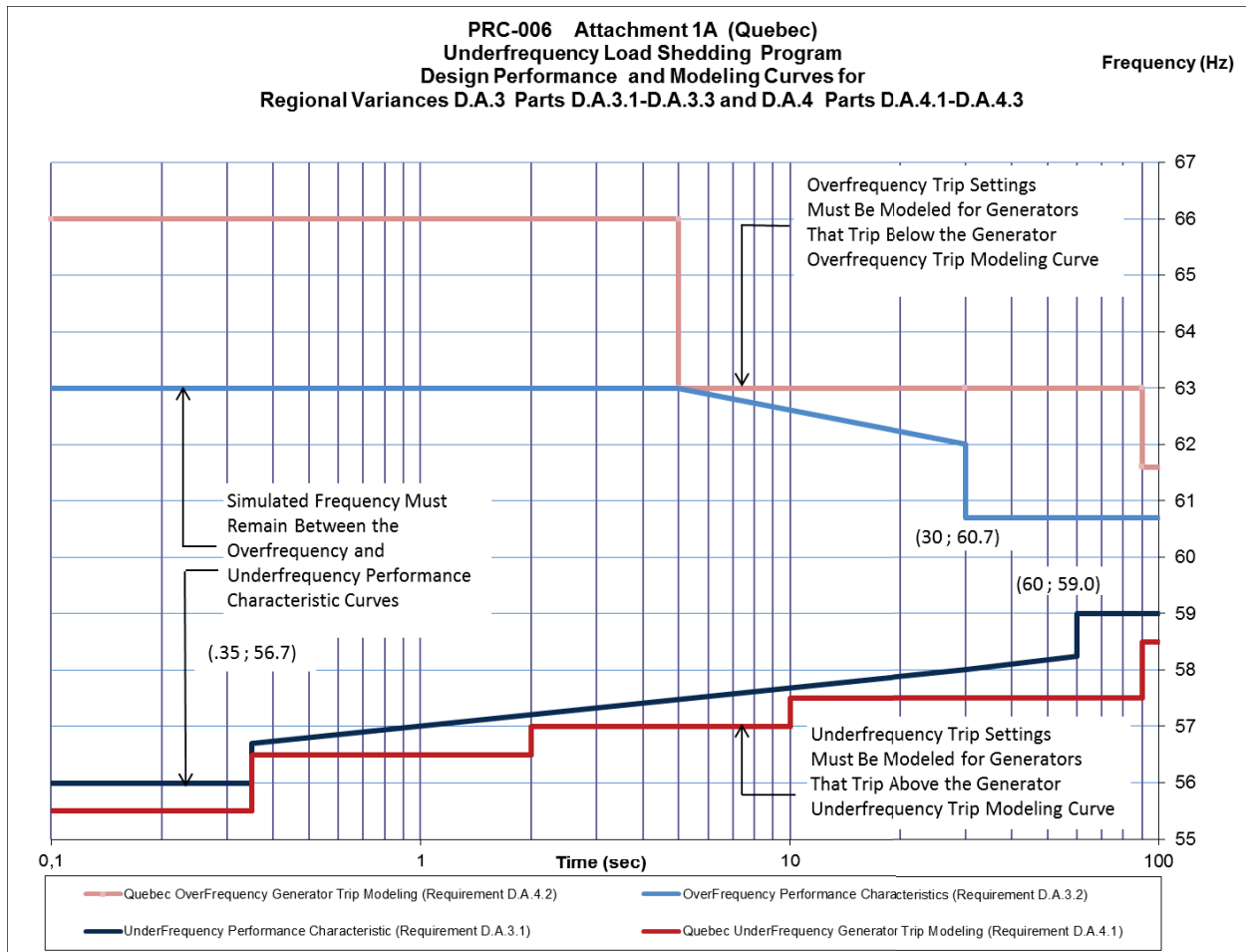
Curve Definitions

Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling		Overfrequency Performance Characteristic		
$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$t > 2 \text{ s}$	$t \leq 4 \text{ s}$	$4 \text{ s} < t \leq 30 \text{ s}$	$t > 30 \text{ s}$
$f = 62.2 \text{ Hz}$	$f = -0.686\log(t) + 62.41 \text{ Hz}$	$f = 61.8 \text{ Hz}$	$f = -0.686\log(t) + 62.21 \text{ Hz}$	$f = 60.7 \text{ Hz}$

Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling	Underfrequency Performance Characteristic
--	---

PRC-006-5 — Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$t > 2 \text{ s}$	$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$2 \text{ s} < t \leq 60 \text{ s}$	$t > 60 \text{ s}$
$f = 57.8$ Hz	$f = 0.575\log(t) + 57.63$ Hz	$f = 58.0$ Hz	$f = 0.575\log(t) + 57.83$ Hz	$f = 59.3$ Hz



Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R9:

The “Corrective Action Plan” language was added in response to the FERC directive from Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a Planning Coordinator (PC) assessment. The revised language adds clarity by requiring that each UFLS entity follow the UFLS program, including any Corrective Action Plan, developed by the PC.

Also, to achieve consistency of terminology throughout this standard, the word “application” was replaced with “implementation.” (See Requirements R3, R14 and R15)

Rationale for R10:

The “Corrective Action Plan” language was added in response to the FERC directive from Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a PC assessment. The revised language adds clarity by requiring that each UFLS entity follow the UFLS program, including any Corrective Action Plan, developed by the PC.

Also, to achieve consistency of terminology throughout this standard, the word “application” was replaced with “implementation.” (See Requirements R3, R14 and R15)

Rationale for R15:

Requirement R15 was added in response to the directive from FERC Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a PC assessment. Requirement R15 addresses the FERC directive by making explicit that if deficiencies are identified as a result of an assessment, the PC shall develop a Corrective Action Plan and schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities.

A “Corrective Action Plan” is defined in the NERC Glossary of Terms as, “a list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.” Thus, the Corrective Action Plan developed by the PC will identify the specific timeframe for an entity to implement corrections to remedy any deficiencies identified by the PC as a result of an assessment.

Reliability Standard
PRC-006-4

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
2. **Number:** PRC-006-4
3. **Purpose:** To establish design and documentation requirements for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) programs to arrest declining frequency, assist recovery of frequency following underfrequency events and provide last resort system preservation measures.
4. **Applicability:**
 - 4.1. Planning Coordinators
 - 4.2. UFLS entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for the ownership, operation, or control of UFLS equipment as required by the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators. Such entities may include one or more of the following:
 - 4.2.1 Transmission Owners
 - 4.2.2 Distribution Providers
 - 4.2.3 UFLS-Only Distribution Providers
 - 4.3. Transmission Owners that own Elements identified in the UFLS program established by the Planning Coordinators.
5. **Effective Date:**

See Implementation Plan

B. Requirements and Measures

- R1. Each Planning Coordinator shall develop and document criteria, including consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the Bulk Electric System (BES), including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas that may form islands. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, or other documentation of its criteria to select portions of the Bulk Electric System that may form islands including how system studies and historical events were considered to develop the criteria per Requirement R1.
- R2. Each Planning Coordinator shall identify one or more islands to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program including: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - 2.1. Those islands selected by applying the criteria in Requirement R1, and

notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule, that meet the criteria in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1 through 3.3.

- R4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2. The simulation shall model each of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- 4.1.** Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.2.** Underfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.3.** Underfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.
 - 4.4.** Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.5.** Overfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.6.** Overfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - 4.7.** Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.
- M4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its UFLS design assessment that demonstrates it meets Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.
- R5.** Each Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, shall coordinate its UFLS program design with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island through one of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- Develop a common UFLS program design and schedule for implementation per Requirement R3 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are part of the same identified island, or
 - Conduct a joint UFLS design assessment per Requirement R4 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are part of the same identified island, or
 - Conduct an independent UFLS design assessment per Requirement R4 for the identified island, and in the event the UFLS design assessment fails to meet Requirement R3, identify modifications to the UFLS program(s) to meet Requirement R3 and report these modifications as recommendations to the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island and the ERO.
- M5.** Each Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, shall have dated evidence such as joint UFLS program design documents, reports describing a joint UFLS design assessment, letters that include recommendations, or other dated documentation demonstrating that it coordinated its UFLS program design with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas are also part of the same identified island per Requirement R5.
- R6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall maintain a UFLS database containing data necessary to model its UFLS program for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M6.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as a UFLS database, data requests, data input forms, or other dated documentation to show that it maintained a UFLS database for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program per Requirement R6 at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities.
- R7.** Each Planning Coordinator shall provide its UFLS database containing data necessary to model its UFLS program to other Planning Coordinators within its Interconnection within 30 calendar days of a request. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M7.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as letters, memorandums, e-mails or other dated documentation that it provided their UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators within their Interconnection within 30 calendar days of a request per Requirement R7.
- R8.** Each UFLS entity shall provide data to its Planning Coordinator(s) according to the format and schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator's UFLS database. *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

- M8.** Each UFLS Entity shall have dated evidence such as responses to data requests, spreadsheets, letters or other dated documentation that it provided data to its Planning Coordinator according to the format and schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator to support maintenance of the UFLS database per Requirement R8.
- R9.** Each UFLS entity shall provide automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by its Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which it owns assets. *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M9.** Each UFLS Entity shall have dated evidence such as spreadsheets summarizing feeder load armed with UFLS relays, spreadsheets with UFLS relay settings, or other dated documentation that it provided automatic tripping of load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, per Requirement R9.
- R10.** Each Transmission Owner shall provide automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage as a result of underfrequency load shedding if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission. *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- M10.** Each Transmission Owner shall have dated evidence such as relay settings, tripping logic or other dated documentation that it provided automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors in order to control over-voltage as a result of underfrequency load shedding if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, per Requirement R10.
- R11.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event results in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall conduct and document an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation to evaluate: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*
- 11.1.** The performance of the UFLS equipment,
- 11.2.** The effectiveness of the UFLS program.
- M11.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it conducted an event assessment of the performance of the UFLS equipment and the effectiveness of the UFLS program per Requirement R11.
- R12.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose islanding event assessment (per R11) UFLS program deficiencies are identified, shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies within two years of event actuation. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*

M12. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it conducted a UFLS design assessment per Requirements R12 and R4 if UFLS program deficiencies are identified in R11.

R13. Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall coordinate its event assessment (in accordance with Requirement R11) with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event through one of the following: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*

- Conduct a joint event assessment per Requirement R11 among the Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, or
- Conduct an independent event assessment per Requirement R11 that reaches conclusions and recommendations consistent with those of the event assessments of the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, or
- Conduct an independent event assessment per Requirement R11 and where the assessment fails to reach conclusions and recommendations consistent with those of the event assessments of the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event, identify differences in the assessments that likely resulted in the differences in the conclusions and recommendations and report these differences to the other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were included in the same islanding event and the ERO.

M13. Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall have dated evidence such as a joint assessment report, independent assessment reports and letters describing likely reasons for differences in conclusions and recommendations, or other dated documentation demonstrating it coordinated its event assessment (per Requirement R11) with all other Planning Coordinator(s) whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event per Requirement R13.

R14. Each Planning Coordinator shall respond to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program, indicating in the written response to comments whether changes will be made or reasons why changes will not be made to the following *[VRF: Lower][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*:

- 14.1.** UFLS program, including a schedule for implementation
 - 14.2.** UFLS design assessment
 - 14.3.** Format and schedule of UFLS data submittal
- M14.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence of responses, such as e-mails and letters, to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program per Requirement R14.
- R15.** Each Planning Coordinator that conducts a UFLS design assessment under Requirement R4, R5, or R12 and determines that the UFLS program does not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, shall develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area. [*VRF: High*][*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]
- 15.1.** For UFLS design assessments performed under Requirement R4 or R5, the Corrective Action Plan shall be developed within the five-year time frame identified in Requirement R4.
 - 15.2.** For UFLS design assessments performed under Requirement R12, the Corrective Action Plan shall be developed within the two-year time frame identified in Requirement R12.
- M15.** Each Planning Coordinator that conducts a UFLS design assessment under Requirement R4, R5, or R12 and determines that the UFLS program does not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, shall have a dated Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, that was developed within the time frame identified in Part 15.1 or 15.2.

C. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

As defined in the NERC Rules of Procedure, “Compliance Enforcement Authority” (CEA) means NERC or the Regional Entity in their respective roles of monitoring and enforcing compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards.

1.2. Evidence Retention

Each Planning Coordinator and UFLS entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain the current evidence of Requirements R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R12, R14, and R15, Measures M1, M2, M3, M4, M5, M12, M14, and M15 as well as any evidence necessary to show compliance since the last compliance audit.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain the current evidence of UFLS database update in accordance with Requirement R6, Measure M6, and evidence of the prior year’s UFLS database update.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of any UFLS database transmittal to another Planning Coordinator since the last compliance audit in accordance with Requirement R7, Measure M7.
- Each UFLS entity shall retain evidence of UFLS data transmittal to the Planning Coordinator(s) since the last compliance audit in accordance with Requirement R8, Measure M8.
- Each UFLS entity shall retain the current evidence of adherence with the UFLS program in accordance with Requirement R9, Measure M9, and evidence of adherence since the last compliance audit.
- Transmission Owner shall retain the current evidence of adherence with the UFLS program in accordance with Requirement R10, Measure M10, and evidence of adherence since the last compliance audit.
- Each Planning Coordinator shall retain evidence of Requirements R11, and R13, and Measures M11, and M13 for 6 calendar years.

If a Planning Coordinator or UFLS entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for the retention period specified above, whichever is longer.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Assessment Processes:

Compliance Audit

Self-Certification

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigation

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas that may form islands.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop and document criteria to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas and Regional Entity areas, that may form islands.</p>
R2	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to serve</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) to serve</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		<p>serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include one (1) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p>	<p>as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include two (2) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p>	<p>as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include all of the Parts as specified in Requirement R2, Parts 2.1, 2.2, or 2.3.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to identify any island(s) to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program.</p>
R3	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, or 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area where imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s), but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Requirement R3, Parts 3.1, 3.2, and 3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop a UFLS program</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area
R4	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2 but the simulation failed to include three (3) of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7.	The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 but simulation failed to include four (4) or more of the items as specified in Requirement R4, Parts 4.1 through 4.7. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct and document a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement R3 for each island identified in Requirement R2

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R5	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, whose area or portions of whose area is part of an island identified by it or another Planning Coordinator which includes multiple Planning Coordinator areas or portions of those areas, failed to coordinate its UFLS program design through one of the manners described in Requirement R5.
R6	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator failed to maintain a UFLS database for use in event analyses and assessments of the UFLS program at least once each calendar year, with no more than 15 months between maintenance activities.
R7	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 30 calendar days and up to and including 40 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 40 calendar days but less than and including 50 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 50 calendar days but less than and including 60 calendar days following the request.	The Planning Coordinator provided its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators more than 60 calendar days following the request. OR

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				The Planning Coordinator failed to provide its UFLS database to other Planning Coordinators.
R8	The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) less than or equal to 10 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.	<p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 10 calendar days but less than or equal to 15 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) but the data was not according to the format specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p>	The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 15 calendar days but less than or equal to 20 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.	<p>The UFLS entity provided data to its Planning Coordinator(s) more than 20 calendar days following the schedule specified by the Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The UFLS entity failed to provide data to its Planning Coordinator(s) to support maintenance of each Planning Coordinator’s UFLS database.</p>
R9	The UFLS entity provided less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS	The UFLS entity provided less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design	The UFLS entity provided less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design	The UFLS entity provided less than 85% of automatic tripping of Load in accordance with the UFLS program design and schedule for implementation,

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	<p>program design and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.</p>	<p>and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.</p>	<p>and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.</p>	<p>including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) area in which it owns assets.</p>
R10	<p>The Transmission Owner provided less than 100% but more than (and including) 95% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.</p>	<p>The Transmission Owner provided less than 95% but more than (and including) 90% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.</p>	<p>The Transmission Owner provided less than 90% but more than (and including) 85% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.</p>	<p>The Transmission Owner provided less than 85% automatic switching of its existing capacitor banks, Transmission Lines, and reactors to control over-voltage if required by the UFLS program and schedule for implementation, including any Corrective Action Plan, as determined by the Planning Coordinator(s) in each Planning Coordinator area in which the Transmission Owner owns transmission.</p>
R11	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program,</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	<p>the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than one year but less than or equal to 13 months of actuation.</p>	<p>the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 13 months but less than or equal to 14 months of actuation.</p>	<p>UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 14 months but less than or equal to 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate one (1) of the Parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 or 11.2.</p>	<p>conducted and documented an assessment of the event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2 within a time greater than 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, failed to conduct and document an assessment of the event and evaluate the Parts as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, conducted and documented an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate all of the Parts</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				as specified in Requirement R11, Parts 11.1 and 11.2.
R12	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than two years but less than or equal to 25 months of event actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than 25 months but less than or equal to 26 months of event actuation.	The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, conducted and documented a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies greater than 26 months of event actuation. OR The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement R11, failed to conduct and document a UFLS design assessment to consider the identified deficiencies.
R13	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event occurred that also included the area(s) or portions of area(s) of other Planning Coordinator(s) in the same islanding event and that resulted in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				<p>program, failed to coordinate its UFLS event assessment with all other Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event in one of the manners described in Requirement R13</p>
R14	N/A	N/A	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to respond to written comments submitted by UFLS entities and Transmission Owners within its Planning Coordinator area following a comment period and before finalizing its UFLS program, indicating in the written response to comments whether changes were made or reasons why changes were not made to the items in Parts 14.1 through 14.3.</p>
R15	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement</p>

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		<p>R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period of up to 1 month.</p>	<p>R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period greater than 1 month but not more than 2 months.</p>	<p>R3, but failed to develop a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator determined, through a UFLS design assessment performed under Requirement R4, R5, or R12, that the UFLS program did not meet the performance characteristics in Requirement R3, and developed a Corrective Action Plan and a schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities within its area, but exceeded the permissible time frame for development by a period greater than 2 months.</p>

D. Regional Variances

D.A. Regional Variance for the Quebec Interconnection

The following Interconnection-wide variance shall be applicable in the Quebec Interconnection and replaces, in their entirety, Requirements R3 and R4 and the violation severity levels associated with Requirements R3 and R4.

Rationale for Requirement D.A.3:

There are two modifications for requirement D.A.3 :

1. 25% Generation Deficiency : Since the Quebec Interconnection has no potential viable BES Island in underfrequency conditions, the largest generation deficiency scenarios are limited to extreme contingencies not already covered by RAS.

Based on Hydro-Québec TransÉnergie Transmission Planning requirements, the stability of the network shall be maintained for extreme contingencies using a case representing internal transfers not expected to be exceeded 25% of the time.

The Hydro-Québec TransÉnergie defense plan to cover these extreme contingencies includes two RAS (RPTC- generation rejection and remote load shedding and TDST - a centralized UVLS) and the UFLS.

2. Frequency performance curve (attachment 1A) : Specific cases where a small generation deficiency using a peak case scenario with the minimum requirement of spinning reserve can lead to an acceptable frequency deviation in the Quebec Interconnection while stabilizing between the PRC-006-2 requirement (59.3 Hz) and the UFLS anti-stall threshold (59.0 Hz).

An increase of the anti-stall threshold to 59.3 Hz would correct this situation but would cause frequent load shedding of customers without any gain of system reliability. Therefore, it is preferable to lower the steady state frequency minimum value to 59.0 Hz.

The delay in the performance characteristics curve is harmonized between D.A.3 and R.3 to 60 seconds.

Rationale for Requirements D.A.3.3. and D.A.4:

The Quebec Interconnection has its own definition of BES. In Quebec, the vast majority of BES generating plants/facilities are not directly connected to the BES. For simulations to take into account sufficient generating resources D.A.3.3 and D.A.4 need simply refer to BES generators, plants or facilities since these are listed in a Registry approved by Québec's Regulatory Body (Régie de l'Énergie).

- D.A.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall develop a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from each of these extreme events:

- Loss of the entire capability of a generating station.
- Loss of all transmission circuits emanating from a generating station, switching station, substation or dc terminal.
- Loss of all transmission circuits on a common right-of-way.
- Three-phase fault with failure of a circuit breaker to operate and correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers.
- Three-phase fault on a circuit breaker, with normal fault clearing.
- The operation or partial operation of a RAS for an event or condition for which it was not intended to operate.

[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]

- D.A.3.1.** Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1A, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.0 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
 - D.A.3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1A, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.0 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
 - D.A.3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each Quebec BES generator bus and associated generator step-up transformer high-side bus
- M.D.A.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, program plans, or other documentation of its UFLS program, including the notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule, that meet the criteria in Requirement D.A.3 Parts D.A.3.1 through D.A.3.3.
- D.A.4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall conduct and document a UFLS design assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 for each island identified in Requirement R2. The simulation shall model each of the following; *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
- D.A.4.1** Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units that are part of Quebec BES plants/facilities that trip above the Generator

Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1A,
and

D.A.4.2 Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units that are part of Quebec BES plants/facilities that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1A,
and

D.A.4.3 Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.

M.D.A.4. Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its UFLS design assessment that demonstrates it meets Requirement D.A.4 Parts D.A.4.1 through D.A.4.3.

D#	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
DA3	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, or D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, or D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator developed a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Parts D.A.3.1, D.A.3.2, and D.A.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to develop a UFLS program including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area.</p>
DA4	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator conducted and documented a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determined through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design met the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3 but the simulation failed to include all of the items as</p>

D#	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 or D.A.4.3.	specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 or D.A.4.3.	specified in Parts D.A.4.1, D.A.4.2 and D.A.4.3. OR The Planning Coordinator failed to conduct and document a UFLS assessment at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.A.3

D.B. Regional Variance for the Western Electricity Coordinating Council

The following Interconnection-wide variance shall be applicable in the Western Electricity Coordinating Council (WECC) and replaces, in their entirety, Requirements R1, R2, R3, R4, R5, R11, R12, and R13.

D.B.1. Each Planning Coordinator shall participate in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that develops and documents criteria, including consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the Bulk Electric System (BES) that may form islands. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

M.D.B.1. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, or other documentation of its criteria, developed as part of the joint regional review with other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area to select portions of the Bulk Electric System that may form islands including how system studies and historical events were considered to develop the criteria per Requirement D.B.1.

D.B.2. Each Planning Coordinator shall identify one or more islands from the regional review (per D.B.1) to serve as a basis for designing a region-wide coordinated UFLS program including: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

D.B.2.1. Those islands selected by applying the criteria in Requirement D.B.1, and

D.B.2.2. Any portions of the BES designed to detach from the Interconnection (planned islands) as a result of the operation of a relay scheme or Special Protection System.

M.D.B.2. Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, or other documentation supporting its identification of an island(s), from the regional review (per D.B.1), as a basis for designing a region-wide coordinated UFLS program that meet the criteria in Requirement D.B.2 Parts D.B.2.1 and D.B.2.2.

D.B.3. Each Planning Coordinator shall adopt a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, that meets the following performance characteristics in simulations of underfrequency conditions resulting from an imbalance scenario, where an imbalance = $[(\text{load} - \text{actual generation output}) / (\text{load})]$, of up to 25 percent within the identified island(s). *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*

D.B.3.1. Frequency shall remain above the Underfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and

- D.B.3.2.** Frequency shall remain below the Overfrequency Performance Characteristic curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1, either for 60 seconds or until a steady-state condition between 59.3 Hz and 60.7 Hz is reached, and
- D.B.3.3.** Volts per Hz (V/Hz) shall not exceed 1.18 per unit for longer than two seconds cumulatively per simulated event, and shall not exceed 1.10 per unit for longer than 45 seconds cumulatively per simulated event at each generator bus and generator step-up transformer high-side bus associated with each of the following:
 - D.B.3.3.1.** Individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES
 - D.B.3.3.2.** Generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES
 - D.B.3.3.3.** Facilities consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA gross nameplate rating.
- M.D.B.3.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have evidence such as reports, memorandums, e-mails, program plans, or other documentation of its adoption of a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area, including the notification of the UFLS entities of implementation schedule, that meet the criteria in Requirement D.B.3 Parts D.B.3.1 through D.B.3.3.
- D.B.4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2. The simulation shall model each of the following: *[VRF: High][Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]*
 - D.B.4.1.** Underfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.2.** Underfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip above the Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.3.** Underfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip above the

Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 - Attachment 1.

- D.B.4.4.** Overfrequency trip settings of individual generating units greater than 20 MVA (gross nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.5.** Overfrequency trip settings of generating plants/facilities greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) directly connected to the BES that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.6.** Overfrequency trip settings of any facility consisting of one or more units connected to the BES at a common bus with total generation above 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating) that trip below the Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling curve in PRC-006-4 — Attachment 1.
 - D.B.4.7.** Any automatic Load restoration that impacts frequency stabilization and operates within the duration of the simulations run for the assessment.
- M.D.B.4.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, dynamic simulation models and results, or other dated documentation of its participation in a coordinated UFLS design assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that demonstrates it meets Requirement D.B.4 Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.
- D.B.11.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event results in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, shall participate in and document a coordinated event assessment with all affected Planning Coordinators to conduct and document an assessment of the event within one year of event actuation to evaluate: *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*
- D.B.11.1.** The performance of the UFLS equipment,
 - D.B.11.2** The effectiveness of the UFLS program
- M.D.B.11.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it participated in a coordinated event assessment of the performance of the UFLS equipment and the effectiveness of the UFLS program per Requirement D.B.11.
- D.B.12.** Each Planning Coordinator, in whose islanding event assessment (per D.B.11) UFLS program deficiencies are identified, shall participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the UFLS program with the other

Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area to consider the identified deficiencies within two years of event actuation. *[VRF: Medium][Time Horizon: Operations Assessment]*

- M.D.B.12.** Each Planning Coordinator shall have dated evidence such as reports, data gathered from an historical event, or other dated documentation to show that it participated in a UFLS design assessment per Requirements D.B.12 and D.B.4 if UFLS program deficiencies are identified in D.B.11.

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.B.1	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that developed and documented criteria but failed to include the consideration of historical events and system studies, to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas, that may form islands</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to participate in a joint regional review with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area that developed and documented criteria to select portions of the BES, including interconnected portions of the BES in adjacent Planning Coordinator areas that may form islands</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
D.B.2	N/A	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) from the regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include one (1) of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.2, Parts D.B.2.1 or D.B.2.2</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator identified an island(s) from the regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program but failed to include all of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.2, Parts D.B.2.1 or D.B.2.2</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to identify any island(s) from the regional review to serve as a basis for designing its UFLS program.</p>
D.B.3	N/A	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet one (1) of the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, or D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet two (2) of the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, or D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator adopted a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area that included notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area, but failed to meet all the performance characteristic in Requirement D.B.3, Parts D.B.3.1, D.B.3.2, and D.B.3.3 in simulations of underfrequency conditions</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				<p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator failed to adopt a UFLS program, coordinated across the WECC Regional Entity area, including notification of and a schedule for implementation by UFLS entities within its area.</p>
<p>D.B.4</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include one (1) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include two (2) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include three (3) of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2 but the simulation failed to include four (4) or more of the items as specified in Requirement D.B.4, Parts D.B.4.1 through D.B.4.7.</p> <p>OR</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				<p>The Planning Coordinator failed to participate in and document a coordinated UFLS assessment with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area at least once every five years that determines through dynamic simulation whether the UFLS program design meets the performance characteristics in Requirement D.B.3 for each island identified in Requirement D.B.2</p>
<p>D.B.11</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than one year but</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than 13 months but</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a time greater than 14 months but</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area a BES islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event and evaluated the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2 within a</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	<p>less than or equal to 13 months of actuation.</p>	<p>less than or equal to 14 months of actuation.</p>	<p>less than or equal to 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included in the same islanding event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate one (1) of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 or D.B.11.2.</p>	<p>time greater than 15 months of actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, failed to participate in and document a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portion of whose areas were also included in the same island event and evaluate the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in whose area an islanding event resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program, participated in and documented a coordinated event assessment with all Planning Coordinators whose areas or portions of whose areas were also included</p>

D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				<p>in the same islanding event within one year of event actuation but failed to evaluate all of the parts as specified in Requirement D.B.11, Parts D.B.11.1 and D.B.11.2.</p>
<p>D.B.12</p>	<p>N/A</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than two years but less than or equal to 25 months of event actuation.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than 25 months but less than or equal to 26 months of event actuation.</p>	<p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, participated in and documented a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area to consider the identified deficiencies in greater than 26 months of event actuation.</p> <p>OR</p> <p>The Planning Coordinator, in which UFLS program deficiencies were identified per Requirement D.B.11, failed to participate in and document a coordinated UFLS design assessment of the coordinated UFLS program with the other Planning Coordinators in the WECC Regional Entity area</p>

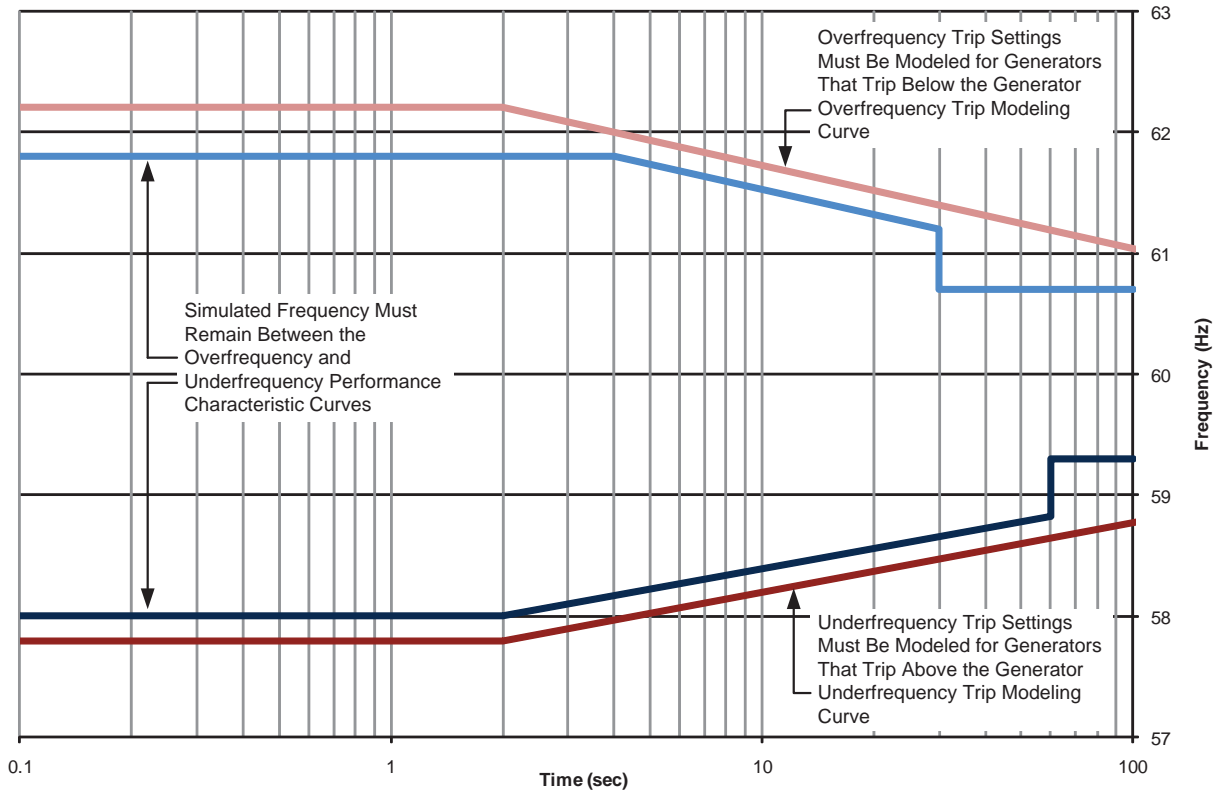
D #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				to consider the identified deficiencies

E. Associated Documents

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 25, 2010	Completed revision, merging and updating PRC-006-0, PRC-007-0 and PRC-009-0.	
1	November 4, 2010	Adopted by the Board of Trustees	
1	May 7, 2012	FERC Order issued approving PRC-006-1 (approval becomes effective July 10, 2012)	
1	November 9, 2012	FERC Letter Order issued accepting the modification of the VRF in R5 from (Medium to High) and the modification of the VSL language in R8.	
2	November 13, 2014	Adopted by the Board of Trustees	Revisions made under Project 2008-02: Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) & Underfrequency Load Shedding (UFLS) to address directive issued in FERC Order No. 763. Revisions to existing Requirement R9 and R10 and addition of new Requirement R15.
3	August 10, 2017	Adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions to the Regional Variance for the Quebec Interconnection.
4	February 6, 2020	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revisions under Project 2017-07

PRC-006-4 – Attachment 1
Underfrequency Load Shedding Program
Design Performance and Modeling Curves for
Requirements R3 Parts 3.1-3.2 and R4 Parts 4.1-4.6



- Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling (Requirement R4 Parts 4.4-4.6)
- Overfrequency Performance Characteristic (Requirement R3 Part 3.2)
- Underfrequency Performance Characteristic (Requirement R3 Part 3.1)
- Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling (Requirement R4 Parts 4.1-4.3)

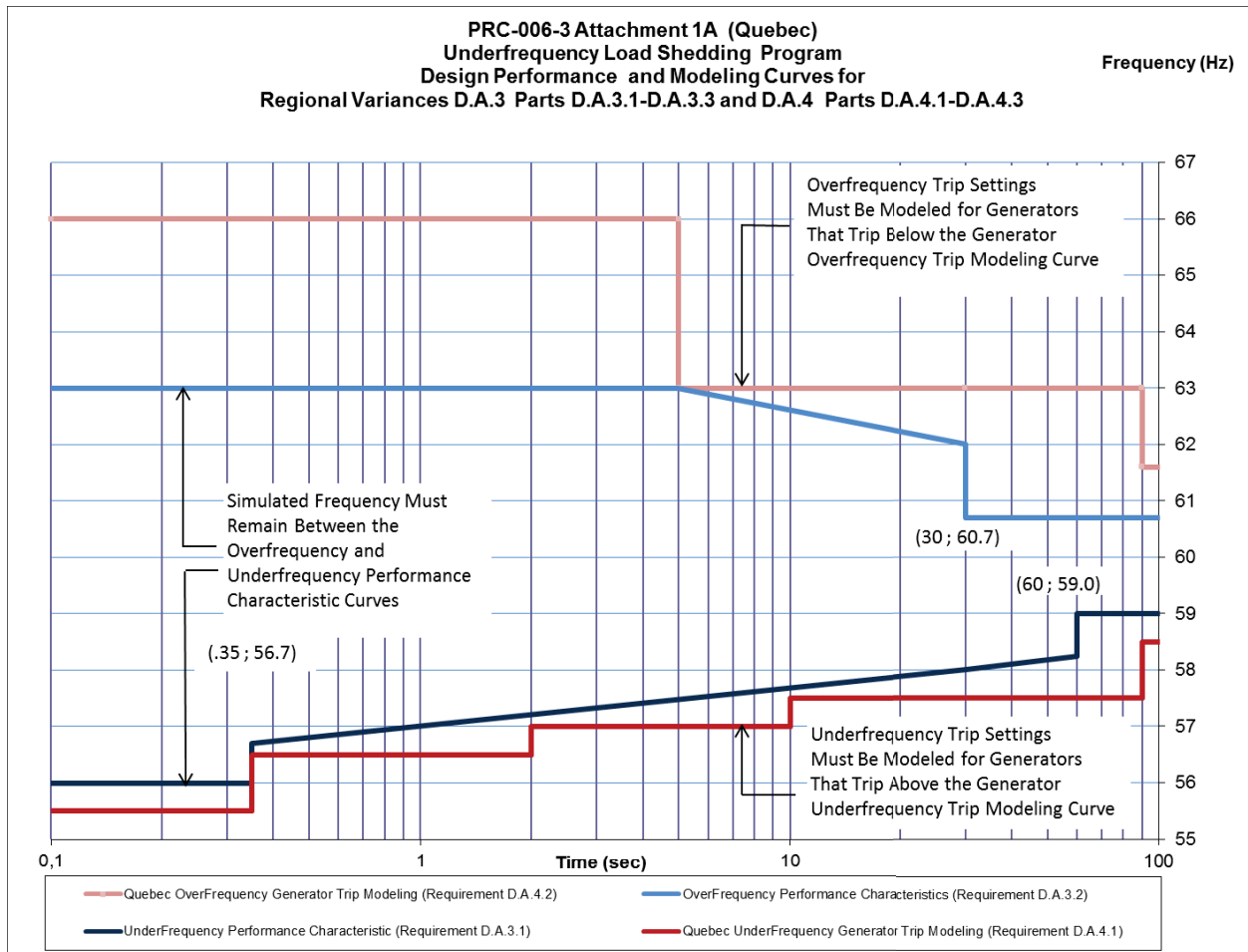
Curve Definitions

Generator Overfrequency Trip Modeling		Overfrequency Performance Characteristic		
$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$t > 2 \text{ s}$	$t \leq 4 \text{ s}$	$4 \text{ s} < t \leq 30 \text{ s}$	$t > 30 \text{ s}$
$f = 62.2 \text{ Hz}$	$f = -0.686\log(t) + 62.41 \text{ Hz}$	$f = 61.8 \text{ Hz}$	$f = -0.686\log(t) + 62.21 \text{ Hz}$	$f = 60.7 \text{ Hz}$

Generator Underfrequency Trip Modeling	Underfrequency Performance Characteristic
--	---

PRC-006-4 — Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding

$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$t > 2 \text{ s}$	$t \leq 2 \text{ s}$	$2 \text{ s} < t \leq 60 \text{ s}$	$t > 60 \text{ s}$
$f = 57.8$ Hz	$f = 0.575\log(t) + 57.63$ Hz	$f = 58.0$ Hz	$f = 0.575\log(t) + 57.83$ Hz	$f = 59.3$ Hz



Rationale:

During development of this standard, text boxes were embedded within the standard to explain the rationale for various parts of the standard. Upon BOT approval, the text from the rationale text boxes was moved to this section.

Rationale for R9:

The “Corrective Action Plan” language was added in response to the FERC directive from Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a Planning Coordinator (PC) assessment. The revised language adds clarity by requiring that each UFLS entity follow the UFLS program, including any Corrective Action Plan, developed by the PC.

Also, to achieve consistency of terminology throughout this standard, the word “application” was replaced with “implementation.” (See Requirements R3, R14 and R15)

Rationale for R10:

The “Corrective Action Plan” language was added in response to the FERC directive from Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a PC assessment. The revised language adds clarity by requiring that each UFLS entity follow the UFLS program, including any Corrective Action Plan, developed by the PC.

Also, to achieve consistency of terminology throughout this standard, the word “application” was replaced with “implementation.” (See Requirements R3, R14 and R15)

Rationale for R15:

Requirement R15 was added in response to the directive from FERC Order No. 763, which raised concern that the standard failed to specify how soon an entity would need to implement corrections after a deficiency is identified by a PC assessment. Requirement R15 addresses the FERC directive by making explicit that if deficiencies are identified as a result of an assessment, the PC shall develop a Corrective Action Plan and schedule for implementation by the UFLS entities.

A “Corrective Action Plan” is defined in the NERC Glossary of Terms as, “a list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.” Thus, the Corrective Action Plan developed by the PC will identify the specific timeframe for an entity to implement corrections to remedy any deficiencies identified by the PC as a result of an assessment.

Exhibit B:

List of Currently Effective NERC Reliability Standards

BAL-001-2	Real Power Balancing Control Performance
BAL-001-TRE-2	Primary Frequency Response in the ERCOT Region
BAL-002-3	Disturbance Control Standard – Contingency Reserve for Recovery from a Balancing Contingency Event
BAL-002-WECC-2a	Contingency Reserve
BAL-003-2	Frequency Response and Frequency Bias Setting
BAL-004-WECC-3	Automatic Time Error Correction
BAL-005-1	Balancing Authority Control
BAL-502-RF-03	Planning Resource Adequacy Analysis, Assessment and Documentation
COM-001-3	Communications
COM-002-4	Operating Personnel Communications Protocols
CIP-002-5.1a	Cyber Security — BES Cyber System Categorization
CIP-003-8	Cyber Security — Security Management Controls
CIP-004-6	Cyber Security — Personnel & Training
CIP-005-6	Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s)
CIP-006-6	Cyber Security — Physical Security of BES Cyber Systems
CIP-007-6	Cyber Security — System Security Management

CIP-008-6	Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning
CIP-009-6	Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for BES Cyber Systems
CIP-010-3	Cyber Security — Configuration Change Management and Vulnerability Assessments
CIP-011-2	Cyber Security — Information Protection
CIP-013-1	Cyber Security - Supply Chain Risk Management
CIP-014-2	Physical Security
EOP-004-4	Event Reporting
EOP-005-3	System Restoration from Blackstart Resources
EOP-006-3	System Restoration Coordination
EOP-008-2	Loss of Control Center Functionality
EOP-010-1	Geomagnetic Disturbance Operations
EOP-011-1	Emergency Operations
FAC-001-3	Facility Interconnection Requirements
FAC-002-2	Facility Interconnection Studies
FAC-003-4	Transmission Vegetation Management
FAC-008-3	Facility Ratings
FAC-010-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon
FAC-011-3	System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon
FAC-014-2	Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits
FAC-501-WECC-2	Transmission Maintenance
INT-006-4	Evaluation of Interchange Transactions

INT-009-2.1	Implementation of Interchange
IRO-001-4	Reliability Coordination – Responsibilities
IRO-002-6	Reliability Coordination – Monitoring and Analysis
IRO-006-5	Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR)
IRO-006-EAST-2	Transmission Loading Relief Procedure for the Eastern Interconnection
IRO-006-WECC-3	Qualified Path Unscheduled Flow (USF) Relief
IRO-008-2	Reliability Coordinator Operational Analyses and Real-time Assessments
IRO-009-2	Reliability Coordinator Actions to Operate Within IROLs
IRO-010-2	Reliability Coordinator Data Specification and Collection
IRO-014-3	Coordination Among Reliability Coordinators
IRO-017-1	Outage Coordination
IRO-018-1(i)	Reliability Coordinator Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities
MOD-001-1a	Available Transmission System Capability
MOD-004-1	Capacity Benefit Margin
MOD-008-1	Transmission Reliability Margin Calculation Methodology
MOD-025-2	Verification and Data Reporting of Generator Real and Reactive Power Capability and Synchronous Condenser Reactive Power Capability

MOD-026-1	Verification of Models and Data for Generator Excitation Control System or Plant Volt/Var Control Functions
MOD-027-1	Verification of Models and Data for Turbine/Governor and Load Control or Active Power/Frequency Control Functions
MOD-028-2	Area Interchange Methodology
MOD-029-2a	Rated System Path Methodology
MOD-030-3	Flowgate Methodology
MOD-031-2	Demand and Energy Data
MOD-032-1	Data for Power System Modeling and Analysis
MOD-033-1	Steady-State and Dynamic System Model Validation
NUC-001-3	Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination
PER-003-2	Operating Personnel Credentials
PER-005-2	Operations Personnel Training
PRC-001-1.1(ii)	System Protection Coordination
PRC-002-2	Disturbance Monitoring and Reporting Requirements
PRC-004-5(i)	Protection System Misoperation Identification and Correction
PRC-005-1.1b	Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing
PRC-005-6	Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Maintenance
PRC-006-3	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-NPCC-2	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding
PRC-006-SERC-02	Automatic Underfrequency Load Shedding Requirements

PRC-008-0	<u>Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Program</u>
PRC-010-2	<u>Undervoltage Load Shedding</u>
PRC-011-0	<u>Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing</u>
PRC-012-2	<u>Remedial Action Schemes</u>
PRC-017-1	<u>Remedial Action Scheme Maintenance and Testing</u>
PRC-018-1	<u>Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting</u>
PRC-019-2	<u>Coordination of Generating Unit or Plant Capabilities, Voltage Regulating Controls, and Protection</u>
PRC-023-4	<u>Transmission Relay Loadability</u>
PRC-024-2	<u>Generator Frequency and Voltage Protective Relay Settings</u>
PRC-025-2	<u>Generator Relay Loadability</u>
PRC-026-1	<u>Relay Performance During Stable Power Swings</u>
TOP-001-4	<u>Transmission Operations</u>
TOP-002-4	<u>Operations Planning</u>
TOP-003-3	<u>Operational Reliability Data</u>
TOP-010-1(i)	<u>Real-time Reliability Monitoring and Analysis Capabilities</u>
TPL-001-4	<u>Transmission System Planning Performance Requirements</u>
TPL-007-4	<u>Transmission System Planned Performance for Geomagnetic Disturbance Events</u>
VAR-001-5	<u>Voltage and Reactive Control</u>

VAR-002-4.1	Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules
VAR-501-WECC-3.1	Power System Stabilizer (PSS)

Exhibit C:

Updated *Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards*

Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Updated January 4, 2021

This Glossary lists each term that was defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees from February 8, 2005 through January 4, 2021.

This reference is divided into four sections, and each section is organized in alphabetical order.

Subject to Enforcement

Pending Enforcement

Retired Terms

Regional Definitions

The first three sections identify all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in continent-wide standards; the Regional definitions section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in regional standards.

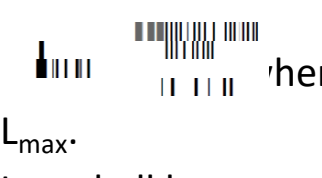
Most of the terms identified in this glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of reliability standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed and approved following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process, and added to this glossary following board adoption, with the "FERC effective" date added following a final Order approving the definition.

Any comments regarding this glossary should be reported to the NERC Help Desk at <https://support.nerc.net/>. Select "Standards" from the Applications drop down menu and "Other" from the Standards Subcategories drop down menu.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Actual Frequency (F _A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The Interconnection frequency measured in Hertz (Hz).
Actual Net Interchange (NI _A)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines, including Pseudo-Ties, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection. Actual megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines that are directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Actual Net Interchange.
Adequacy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of the electric system to supply the aggregate electrical demand and energy requirements of the end-use customers at all times, taking into account scheduled and reasonably expected <u>unscheduled outages of system elements</u> .
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority whose Balancing Authority Area is interconnected with another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The impact of an event that results in frequency-related instability; unplanned tripping of load or generation; or uncontrolled separation or cascading outages that affects a widespread area of the Interconnection.
After the Fact	Project 2007-14	ATF	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		A time classification assigned to an RFI when the submittal time is greater than one hour after the start time of the RFI.
Agreement	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A contract or arrangement, either written or verbal and sometimes enforceable by law.
Alternative Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any Interpersonal Communication that is able to serve as a substitute for, and does not utilize the same infrastructure (medium) as, Interpersonal Communication used for day-to-day operation.
Altitude Correction Factor	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A multiplier applied to specify distances, which adjusts the distances to account for the change in relative air density (RAD) due to altitude from the RAD used to determine the specified distance. Altitude correction factors apply to both minimum worker approach distances and to minimum <u>vegetation clearance distances</u> .
Ancillary Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those services that are necessary to support the transmission of capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the Transmission Service Provider's transmission system in accordance with <u>good utility practice</u> . (From FERC order 888-A.)
Anti-Aliasing Filter	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An analog filter installed at a metering point to remove the high frequency components of the signal over the AGC sample period.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias, correction for meter error, and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC), if operating in the ATEC mode. ATEC is only applicable to Balancing <u>Authorities in the Western Interconnection</u> .
Area Interchange Methodology	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Area Interchange methodology is characterized by determination of incremental transfer capability via simulation, from which Total Transfer Capability (TTC) can be mathematically derived. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from the TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Area Interchange Methodology, TTC results are generally reported on an area to <u>area basis</u> .
Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where a Request for Interchange (initial or revised) has been submitted for approval.
Attaining Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority bringing generation or load into its effective control boundaries through a Dynamic Transfer from the Native Balancing Authority.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Automatic Generation Control	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2	AGC	2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A process designed and used to adjust a Balancing Authority Areas' Demand and resources to help maintain the Reporting ACE in that of a Balancing Authority Area within the bounds required by applicable NERC Reliability Standards.
Automatic Time Error Correction (I _{A TEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $Y = B_i / B_S$. • H = Number of hours used to payback primary inadvertent interchange energy. The value of H is set to 3. • B_i = Frequency Bias Setting for the Balancing Authority Area (MW / 0.1 Hz). • B_S = Sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Settings for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz). • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (I_{actual} - B_i * \Delta TE/6)$ • I_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection time monitor, where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour} - TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$
Automatic Time Error Correction (I _{A TEC})	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection time monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority Area's accumulated PIIhourly in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required, where: $PII_{accum}^{on/offpeak} = last\ period's\ PII_{accum}^{on/offpeak} + PII_{hourly}$
Automatic Time Error Correction (I _{A TEC}) <i>continued below...</i>	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>The addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p>  <p>When operating in Automatic Time error correction Mode. The absolute value of I_{A TEC} shall not exceed L_{max}.</p> <p>I_{A TEC} Shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • L_{max} is the maximum value allowed for I_{A TEC} set by each BA between $0.2 * B_i$ and L10, $0.2 * B_i \leq L_{max} \leq L10$. • L₁₀ = 1.65 • ϵ_{10} is a constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. It is the targeted root-mean-square (RMS) value of ten-minute average $\sqrt{\frac{(-10B_i)(-10B_S)}{...}}$ or based on frequency performance over a given year. The bound, ϵ_{10}, is the same for every Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection.
Available Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07	AFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the flow capability remaining on a Flowgate for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as TFC less Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, and plus counterflows.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Available Transfer Capability	Project 2006-07	ATC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less Existing Transmission Commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	ATCID	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a methodology for calculating ATC or AFC, and provides information related to a Transmission Service Provider's calculation of ATC or AFC.
Balancing Authority	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains Demand and resource balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
Balancing Authority Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area.
Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	<p>Any single event described in Subsections (A), (B), or (C) below, or any series of such otherwise single events, with each separated from the next by one minute or less.</p> <p>A. Sudden loss of generation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Due to <ul style="list-style-type: none"> i. unit tripping, or ii. loss of generator Facility resulting in isolation of the generator from the Bulk Electric System or from the responsible entity's System, or iii. sudden unplanned outage of transmission Facility; b. And, that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE; <p>B. Sudden loss of an Import, due to forced outage of transmission equipment that causes an unexpected imbalance between generation and Demand on the Interconnection.</p> <p>C. Sudden restoration of a Demand that was used as a resource that causes an unexpected change to the responsible entity's ACE.</p>
Base Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum amount of electric power delivered or required over a given period at a constant rate.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02	BCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems.
BES Cyber System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more BES Cyber Assets logically grouped by a responsible entity to perform one or more reliability tasks for a functional entity.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
BES Cyber System Information	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Information about the BES Cyber System that could be used to gain unauthorized access or pose a security threat to the BES Cyber System. BES Cyber System Information does not include individual pieces of information that by themselves do not pose a threat or could not be used to allow unauthorized access to BES Cyber Systems, such as, but not limited to, device names, individual IP addresses without context, ESP names, or policy statements. Examples of BES Cyber System Information may include, but are not limited to, security procedures or security information about BES Cyber Systems, Physical Access Control Systems, and Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems that is not publicly available and could be used to allow unauthorized access or unauthorized distribution; collections of network addresses; and network topology of the BES Cyber System.
Blackstart Resource	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for Real and Reactive Power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
Block Dispatch	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, the capacity of a given generator is segmented into loadable "blocks," each of which is grouped and ordered relative to other blocks (based on characteristics including, but not limited to, efficiency, run of river or fuel supply considerations, and/or "must-run" status).
Bulk Electric System (continued below)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. Inclusions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded by application of Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 – Generating resource(s) including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above with: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA. Or, b) Gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (continued below)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources that aggregate to a total capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating), and that are connected through a system designed primarily for delivering such capacity to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. Thus, the facilities designated as BES are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) The individual resources, and b) The system designed primarily for delivering capacity from the point where those resources aggregate to greater than 75 MVA to a common point of connection at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1 unless excluded by application of Exclusion E4.
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusions I2, I3 or I4, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note 1 – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.</p> <p>Note 2 – The presence of a contiguous loop, operated at a voltage level of 50 kV or less, between configurations being considered as radial systems, does not affect this exclusion.</p>
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer’s side of the retail meter that serve all or part of the retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, back-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator, or under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at less than 300 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN's emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customers and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusions I2, I3, or I4 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating); b) Real Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and
Bulk Electric System (continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	11/21/2013	3/20/2014	7/1/2014 (Please see the Implementation Plan for Phase 2 Compliance obligations.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain any part of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices installed for the sole benefit of a retail customer(s). <p>Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.</p>
Bulk-Power System	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	<p>Bulk-Power System:</p> <p>(A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or any portion thereof); and</p> <p>(B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability.</p> <p>The term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. (Note that the terms "Bulk-Power System" or "Bulk Power System" shall have the same meaning.)</p>
Burden	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Operation of the Bulk Electric System that violates or is expected to violate a System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit in the Interconnection, or that violates any other NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, or local operating reliability standards or criteria.
Bus-tie Breaker	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	A circuit breaker that is positioned to connect two individual substation bus configurations.
Capacity Benefit Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CBM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of firm transmission transfer capability preserved by the transmission provider for Load-Serving Entities (LSEs), whose loads are located on that Transmission Service Provider's system, to enable access by the LSEs to generation from interconnected systems to meet generation reliability requirements. Preservation of CBM for an LSE allows that entity to reduce its installed generating capacity below that which may otherwise have been necessary without interconnections to meet its generation reliability requirements. The transmission transfer capability preserved as CBM is intended to be used by the LSE only in times of emergency generation deficiencies.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07	CBMID	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Capacity Benefit Margin methodology.
Capacity Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A capacity emergency exists when a Balancing Authority Area's operating capacity, plus firm purchases from other systems, to the extent available or limited by transfer capability, is inadequate to meet its demand plus its regulating requirements.
Cascading	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of System Elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
CIP Exceptional Circumstance	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A situation that involves or threatens to involve one or more of the following, or similar, conditions that impact safety or BES reliability: a risk of injury or death; a natural disaster; civil unrest; an imminent or existing hardware, software, or equipment failure; a Cyber Security Incident requiring emergency assistance; a response by emergency services; the enactment of a mutual assistance agreement; or an impediment of large scale workforce availability.
CIP Senior Manager	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A single senior management official with overall authority and responsibility for leading and managing implementation of and continuing adherence to the requirements within the NERC CIP Standards, CIP-002 through CIP-011.
Clock Hour	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The 60-minute period ending at :00. All surveys, measurements, and reports are based on Clock Hour periods unless specifically noted.
Cogeneration	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Production of electricity from steam, heat, or other forms of energy produced as a by-product of another process.
Compliance Monitor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that monitors, reviews, and ensures compliance of responsible entities with reliability standards.
Composite Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The energy profile (including non-default ramp) throughout a given time period, based on the aggregate of all Confirmed Interchange occurring in that time period.
Composite Protection System	2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	The total complement of Protection System(s) that function collectively to protect an Element. Backup protection provided by a different Element's Protection System(s) is excluded.
Confirmed Interchange	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The state where no party has denied and all required parties have approved the Arranged Interchange.
Congestion Management Report	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A report that the Interchange Distribution Calculator issues when a Reliability Coordinator initiates the Transmission Loading Relief procedure. This report identifies the transactions and native and network load curtailments that must be initiated to achieve the loading relief requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator.
Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	All Load that is no longer served by the Transmission system as a result of Transmission Facilities being removed from service by a Protection System operation designed to isolate the fault.
Constrained Facility	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transmission facility (line, transformer, breaker, etc.) that is approaching, is at, or is beyond its System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit.
Contact Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed upon electrical path for the continuous flow of electrical power between the parties of an Interchange Transaction.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Contingency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The unexpected failure or outage of a system component, such as a generator, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch or other electrical element.
Contingency Event Recovery Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period that begins at the time that the resource output begins to decline within the first one-minute interval of a Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, and extends for fifteen minutes thereafter.
Contingency Reserve	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The provision of capacity that may be deployed by the Balancing Authority to respond to a Balancing Contingency Event and other contingency requirements (such as Energy Emergency Alerts as specified in the associated EOP standard). A Balancing Authority may include in its restoration of Contingency Reserve readiness to reduce Firm Demand and include it if, and only if, the Balancing Authority: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • is experiencing a Reliability Coordinator declared Energy Emergency Alert level, and is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan. • is utilizing its Contingency Reserve to mitigate an operating emergency in accordance with its emergency Operating Plan.
Contingency Reserve Restoration Period	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	A period not exceeding 90 minutes following the end of the Contingency Event Recovery Period.
Control Center	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	One or more facilities hosting operating personnel that monitor and control the Bulk Electric System (BES) in real-time to perform the reliability tasks, including their associated data centers, of: 1) a Reliability Coordinator, 2) a Balancing Authority, 3) a Transmission Operator for transmission Facilities at two or more locations, or 4) a Generator Operator for generation Facilities at two or more locations.
Control Performance Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	CPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the limits of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error over a specified time period.
Corrective Action Plan	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.
Cranking Path	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		A portion of the electric system that can be isolated and then energized to deliver electric power from a generation source to enable the startup of one or more other generating units.
Curtailement	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A reduction in the scheduled capacity or energy delivery of an Interchange Transaction.
Curtailement Threshold	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The minimum Transfer Distribution Factor which, if exceeded, will subject an Interchange Transaction to curtailement to relieve a transmission facility constraint.
Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Programmable electronic devices, including the hardware, software, and data in those devices.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Cyber Security Incident	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting		2/7/2019	6/20/2019	1/1/2021	A malicious act or suspicious event that: - For a high or medium impact BES Cyber System, compromises or attempts to compromise (1) an Electronic Security Perimeter, (2) a Physical Security Perimeter, or (3) an Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System; or - Disrupts or attempts to disrupt the operation of a BES Cyber System.
Delayed Fault Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		Fault clearing consistent with correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers, or of a backup protection system with an intentional time delay.
Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The rate at which electric energy is delivered to or by a system or part of a system, generally expressed in kilowatts or megawatts, at a given instant or averaged over any designated interval of time. 2. The rate at which energy is being used by the customer.
Demand-Side Management	Project 2010-04	DSM	5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	All activities or programs undertaken by any applicable entity to achieve a reduction in Demand.
Dial-up Connectivity	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A data communication link that is established when the communication equipment dials a phone number and negotiates a connection with the equipment on the other end of the link.
Direct Control Load Management	Project 2008-06	DCLM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Demand-Side Management that is under the direct control of the system operator. DCLM may control the electric supply to individual appliances or equipment on customer premises. DCLM as defined here does not include Interruptible Demand.
Dispatch Order	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, each generator is ranked by priority.
Dispersed Load by Substations	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Substation load information configured to represent a system for power flow or system dynamics modeling purposes, or both.
Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).
Distribution Provider	Project 2015-04	DP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the distribution function at any voltage.
Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An unplanned event that produces an abnormal system condition. 2. Any perturbation to the electric system. 3. The unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden failure of generation or interruption of load.
Disturbance Control Standard	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DCS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reliability standard that sets the time limit following a Disturbance within which a Balancing Authority must return its Area Control Error to within a specified range.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Disturbance Monitoring Equipment	Phase III-IV Planning Standards	DME	8/2/2006	3/16/2007		Devices capable of monitoring and recording system data pertaining to a Disturbance. Such devices include the following categories of recorders* : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sequence of event recorders which record equipment response to the event • Fault recorders, which record actual waveform data replicating the system primary voltages and currents. This may include protective relays. • Dynamic Disturbance Recorders (DDRs), which record incidents that portray power system behavior during dynamic events such as low-frequency (0.1 Hz – 3 Hz) oscillations and abnormal frequency or voltage excursions *Phasor Measurement Units and any other equipment that meets the functional requirements of DMEs may qualify as DMEs.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS) term in the same manner as an Interchange Schedule in the affected Balancing Authorities' control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Dynamic Transfer	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The provision of the real-time monitoring, telemetering, computer software, hardware, communications, engineering, energy accounting (including inadvertent interchange), and administration required to electronically move all or a portion of the real energy services associated with a generator or load out of one Balancing Authority Area into another.
Economic Dispatch	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The allocation of demand to individual generating units on line to effect the most economical production of electricity.
Electrical Energy	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The generation or use of electric power by a device over a period of time, expressed in kilowatthours (kWh), megawatthours (MWh), or gigawatthours (GWh).
Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EACMS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that perform electronic access control or electronic access monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or BES Cyber Systems. This includes Intermediate Systems.
Electronic Access Point	Project 2008-06 Order 706	EAP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset interface on an Electronic Security Perimeter that allows routable communication between Cyber Assets outside an Electronic Security Perimeter and Cyber Assets inside an Electronic Security Perimeter.
Electronic Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Order 706	ESP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which BES Cyber Systems are connected using a routable protocol.
Element	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An Element may be comprised of one or more components.
Emergency or BES Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit the failure of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Emergency Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading or output, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or Mvar or other appropriate units, that a system, facility, or element can support, produce, or withstand for a finite period. The rating assumes acceptable loss of equipment life or other physical or safety limitations for the equipment involved.
Emergency Request for Interchange	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange	Emergency RFI	10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request for Interchange to be initiated for Emergency or Energy Emergency conditions.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Energy Emergency	Version 0		11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority has exhausted all other resource options and can no longer meet its expected Load obligations.
Equipment Rating	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The maximum and minimum voltage, current, frequency, real and reactive power flows on individual equipment under steady state, short-circuit and transient conditions, as permitted or assigned by the equipment owner.
Existing Transmission Commitments	Project 2006-07	ETC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		Committed uses of a Transmission Service Provider's Transmission system considered when determining ATC or AFC.
External Routable Connectivity	Project 2008-06 Order 706		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The ability to access a BES Cyber System from a Cyber Asset that is outside of its associated Electronic Security Perimeter via a bi-directional routable protocol connection.
Facility	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)
Facility Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum or minimum voltage, current, frequency, or real or reactive power flow through a facility that does not violate the applicable equipment rating of any equipment comprising the facility.
Fault	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An event occurring on an electric system such as a short circuit, a broken wire, or an intermittent connection.
Fire Risk	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The likelihood that a fire will ignite or spread in a particular geographic area.
Firm Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That portion of the Demand that a power supplier is obligated to provide except when system reliability is threatened or during emergency conditions.
Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The highest quality (priority) service offered to customers under a filed rate schedule that anticipates no planned interruption.
Flashover	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		An electrical discharge through air around or over the surface of insulation, between objects of different potential, caused by placing a voltage across the air space that results in the ionization of the air space.
Flowgate	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.
Flowgate Methodology	Version 0 Reliability Standards		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Flowgate methodology is characterized by identification of key Facilities as Flowgates. Total Flowgate Capabilities are determined based on Facility Ratings and voltage and stability limits. The impacts of Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) are determined by simulation. The impacts of ETC, Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) are subtracted from the Total Flowgate Capability, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to determine the Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) value for that Flowgate. AFCs can be used to determine Available Transfer Capability (ATC)

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Forced Outage	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The removal from service availability of a generating unit, transmission line, or other facility for emergency reasons. 2. The condition in which the equipment is unavailable due to unanticipated failure.
Frequency Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A value, usually expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz), associated with a Balancing Authority Area that approximates the Balancing Authority Area's response to Interconnection frequency error.
Frequency Bias Setting	Project 2007-12		2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A number, either fixed or variable, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, included in a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error equation to account for the Balancing Authority's inverse Frequency Response contribution to the Interconnection, and discourage response withdrawal through secondary control systems.
Frequency Deviation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A change in Interconnection frequency.
Frequency Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the actual and scheduled frequency. ($F_A - F_S$)
Frequency Regulation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of a Balancing Authority to help the Interconnection maintain Scheduled Frequency. This assistance can include both turbine governor response and Automatic Generation Control.
Frequency Response	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Equipment) The ability of a system or elements of the system to react or respond to a change in system frequency. (System) The sum of the change in demand, plus the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz).
Frequency Response Measure	Project 2007-12	FRM	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The median of all the Frequency Response observations reported annually by Balancing Authorities or Frequency Response Sharing Groups for frequency events specified by the ERO. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Obligation	Project 2007-12	FRO	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	The Balancing Authority's share of the required Frequency Response needed for the reliable operation of an Interconnection. This will be calculated as MW/0.1Hz.
Frequency Response Sharing Group	Project 2007-12	FRSG	2/7/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2015	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating resources required to jointly meet the sum of the Frequency Response Obligations of its members.
Generation Capability Import Requirement	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	GCIR	11/13/2008	11/24/2009		The amount of generation capability from external sources identified by a Load-Serving Entity (LSE) or Resource Planner (RP) to meet its generation reliability or resource adequacy requirements as an alternative to internal resources.
Generator Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GOP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that operates generating Facility(ies) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GO	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating Facility(ies).
Generator Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a generator's expected change in output to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in output will impose on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Generator-to-Load Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	GLDF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of a Generator Shift Factor and a Load Shift Factor to determine the total impact of an Interchange Transaction on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vulnerability Assessment	Project 2013-03 Geomagnetic Disturbance Mitigation	GMD	12/17/2014	9/22/2016	7/1/2017	Documented evaluation of potential susceptibility to voltage collapse, Cascading, or localized damage of equipment due to geomagnetic disturbances.
Host Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. A Balancing Authority that confirms and implements Interchange Transactions for a Purchasing Selling Entity that operates generation or serves customers directly within the Balancing Authority's metered boundaries. 2. The Balancing Authority within whose metered boundaries a jointly owned unit is physically located.
Hourly Value	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Data measured on a Clock Hour basis.
Implemented Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		The state where the Balancing Authority enters the Confirmed Interchange into its Area Control Error equation.
Inadvertent Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and Net Scheduled Interchange. (IA – IS)
Independent Power Producer	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IPP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Any entity that owns or operates an electricity generating facility that is not included in an electric utility's rate base. This term includes, but is not limited to, cogenerators and small power producers and all other nonutility electricity producers, such as exempt wholesale generators, who sell electricity.
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.	Project 2007-07	IEEE	2/7/2006	3/16/2007		
Interactive Remote Access	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	User-initiated access by a person employing a remote access client or other remote access technology using a routable protocol. Remote access originates from a Cyber Asset that is not an Intermediate System and not located within any of the Responsible Entity's Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or at a defined Electronic Access Point (EAP). Remote access may be initiated from: 1) Cyber Assets used or owned by the Responsible Entity, 2) Cyber Assets used or owned by employees, and 3) Cyber Assets used or owned by vendors, contractors, or consultants. Interactive remote access does not include system-to-system process communications.
Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		Energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.
Interchange Authority	Project 2015-04	IA	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes the implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interchange Distribution Calculator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Interchange Meter Error (IME)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	A term used in the Reporting ACE calculation to compensate for data or equipment errors affecting any other components of the Reporting ACE calculation.
Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.
Interchange Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.
Interchange Transaction Tag or Tag	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The details of an Interchange Transaction required for its physical implementation.
Interconnected Operations Service	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A service (exclusive of basic energy and Transmission Services) that is required to support the Reliable Operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection	Project 2015-04		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A geographic area in which the operation of Bulk Power System components is synchronized such that the failure of one or more of such components may adversely affect the ability of the operators of other components within the system to maintain Reliable Operation of the Facilities within their control. When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit T _v	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities	IROL T _v	11/1/2006	12/27/2007		The maximum time that an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit can be violated before the risk to the interconnection or other Reliability Coordinator Area(s) becomes greater than acceptable. Each Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit's T _v shall be less than or equal to 30 minutes.
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority on the scheduling path of an Interchange Transaction other than the Source Balancing Authority and Sink Balancing Authority.
Intermediate System	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	A Cyber Asset or collection of Cyber Assets performing access control to restrict Interactive Remote Access to only authorized users. The Intermediate System must not be located inside the Electronic Security Perimeter.
Interpersonal Communication	Project 2006-06		11/7/2012	4/16/2015	10/1/2015	Any medium that allows two or more individuals to interact, consult, or exchange information.
Interruptible Load or Interruptible Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		11/1/2006	3/16/2007		Demand that the end-use customer makes available to its Load-Serving Entity via contract or agreement for curtailment.
Joint Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Automatic Generation Control of jointly owned units by two or more Balancing Authorities.
Limiting Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The element that is 1.) Either operating at its appropriate rating, or 2.) Would be following the limiting contingency. Thus, the Limiting Element establishes a system limit.
Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Load Shift Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards	LSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A factor to be applied to a load's expected change in demand to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in demand will impose on an identified transmission facility or monitored Flowgate.
Load-Serving Entity	Project 2015-04	LSE	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Secures energy and Transmission Service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Long-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Transmission planning period that covers years six through ten or beyond when required to accommodate any known longer lead time projects that may take longer than ten years to complete.
Market Flow	Project 2006-08 Reliability Coordination - Transmission Loading Relief		11/4/2010	4/21/2011		The total amount of power flowing across a specified Facility or set of Facilities due to a market dispatch of generation internal to the market to serve load internal to the market.
Minimum Vegetation Clearance Distance	Project 2007-07	MVCD	11/3/2011	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The calculated minimum distance stated in feet (meters) to prevent flash-over between conductors and vegetation, for various altitudes and operating voltages.
Misoperation	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	<p>The failure of a Composite Protection System to operate as intended for protection purposes. Any of the following is a Misoperation:</p> <p>1. Failure to Trip – During Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a Fault condition for which it is designed. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.</p> <p>2. Failure to Trip – Other Than Fault – A failure of a Composite Protection System to operate for a non-Fault condition for which it is designed, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation. The failure of a Protection System component is not a Misoperation as long as the performance of the Composite Protection System is correct.</p> <p>3. Slow Trip – During Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a Fault condition if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System. (continued below...)</p>
Misoperation (continued...)	Project 2010-05.1		8/14/2014	5/13/2015	7/1/2016	<p>4. Slow Trip – Other Than Fault – A Composite Protection System operation that is slower than required for a non-Fault condition, such as a power swing, undervoltage, overexcitation, or loss of excitation, if the duration of its operating time resulted in the operation of at least one other Element's Composite Protection System.</p> <p>5. Unnecessary Trip – During Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a Fault condition on another Element.</p> <p>6. Unnecessary Trip – Other Than Fault – An unnecessary Composite Protection System operation for a non-Fault condition. A Composite Protection System operation that is caused by personnel during on-site maintenance, testing, inspection, construction, or commissioning activities is not a Misoperation.</p>

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Most Severe Single Contingency	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1	MSSC	11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The Balancing Contingency Event, due to a single contingency identified using system models maintained within the Reserve Sharing Group (RSG) or a Balancing Authority's area that is not part of a Reserve Sharing Group, that would result in the greatest loss (measured in MW) of resource output used by the RSG or a Balancing Authority that is not participating as a member of a RSG at the time of the event to meet Firm Demand and export obligation (excluding export obligation for which Contingency Reserve obligations are being met by the Sink Balancing Authority).
Native Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A Balancing Authority from which a portion of its physically interconnected generation and/or load is transferred from its effective control boundaries to the Attaining Balancing Authority through a Dynamic Transfer.
Native Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The end-use customers that the Load-Serving Entity is obligated to serve.
Near-Term Transmission Planning Horizon	Project 2010-10		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The transmission planning period that covers Year One through five.
Net Actual Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all metered interchange over all interconnections between two physically Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas.
Net Energy for Load	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Net Balancing Authority Area generation, plus energy received from other Balancing Authority Areas, less energy delivered to Balancing Authority Areas through interchange. It includes Balancing Authority Area losses but excludes energy required for storage at energy storage facilities.
Net Interchange Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules with each Adjacent Balancing Authority.
Net Scheduled Interchange	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules across a given path or between Balancing Authorities for a given period or instant in time.
Network Integration Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Service that allows an electric transmission customer to integrate, plan, economically dispatch and regulate its network reserves in a manner comparable to that in which the Transmission Owner serves Native Load customers.
Non-Consequential Load Loss	Project 2006-02		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Non-Interruptible Load loss that does not include: (1) Consequential Load Loss, (2) the response of voltage sensitive Load, or (3) Load that is disconnected from the System by end-user equipment.
Non-Firm Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Transmission service that is reserved on an as-available basis and is subject to curtailment or interruption.
Non-Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. That generating reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time. 2. Interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Normal Clearing	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006	12/27/2007		A protection system operates as designed and the fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems.
Normal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or other appropriate units that a system, facility, or element can support or withstand through the daily demand cycles without loss of equipment life.
Nuclear Plant Generator Operator	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Any Generator Operator or Generator Owner that is a Nuclear Plant Licensee responsible for operation of a nuclear facility licensed to produce commercial power.
Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPIRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The requirements based on NPLRs and Bulk Electric System requirements that have been mutually agreed to by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities.
Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements	Project 2009-08	NPLRs	5/2/2007	10/16/2008		Requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant, including nuclear power plant licensing requirements for: 1) Off-site power supply to enable safe shutdown of the plant during an electric system or plant event; and 2) Avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.
Nuclear Plant Off-site Power Supply (Off-site Power)	Project 2009-08		5/2/2007	10/16/2008		The electric power supply provided from the electric system to the nuclear power plant distribution system as required per the nuclear power plant license.
Off-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of lower electrical demand.
On-Peak	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of higher electrical demand.
Open Access Same Time Information Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OASIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An electronic posting system that the Transmission Service Provider maintains for transmission access data and that allows all transmission customers to view the data simultaneously.
Open Access Transmission Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards	OATT	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.
Operating Instruction	Project 2007-02		5/6/2014	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A command by operating personnel responsible for the Real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System to change or preserve the state, status, output, or input of an Element of the Bulk Electric System or Facility of the Bulk Electric System. (A discussion of general information and of potential options or alternatives to resolve Bulk Electric System operating concerns is not a command and is not considered an Operating Instruction.)
Operating Plan	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies a group of activities that may be used to achieve some goal. An Operating Plan may contain Operating Procedures and Operating Processes. A company-specific system restoration plan that includes an Operating Procedure for black-starting units, Operating Processes for communicating restoration progress with other entities, etc., is an example of an Operating Plan.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Operating Procedure	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies specific steps or tasks that should be taken by one or more specific operating positions to achieve specific operating goal(s). The steps in an Operating Procedure should be followed in the order in which they are presented, and should be performed by the position(s) identified. A document that lists the specific steps for a system operator to take in removing a specific transmission line from service is an example of an Operating Procedure.
Operating Process	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A document that identifies general steps for achieving a generic operating goal. An Operating Process includes steps with options that may be selected depending upon Real-time conditions. A guideline for controlling high voltage is an example of an Operating Process.
Operating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		That capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. It consists of spinning and non-spinning reserve.
Operating Reserve – Spinning	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation synchronized to the system and fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Reserve – Supplemental	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Generation (synchronized or capable of being synchronized to the system) that is fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Voltage	Project 2007-07		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The voltage level by which an electrical system is designated and to which certain operating characteristics of the system are related; also, the effective (root-mean-square) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and the ground. The actual voltage of the circuit may vary somewhat above or below this value.
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2014-03	OPA	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to, load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Operations Support Personnel	Project 2010-01		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	Individuals who perform current day or next day outage coordination or assessments, or who determine SOLs, IROLs, or operating nomograms,1 in direct support of Real-time operations of the Bulk Electric System.
Outage Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	OTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the post-contingency configuration of a system under study, the electric Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) with one or more system Facilities removed from service (outaged).
Overlap Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Participation Factors	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, generators are assigned a percentage that they will contribute to serve load.
Peak Demand	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. The highest hourly integrated Net Energy For Load within a Balancing Authority Area occurring within a given period (e.g., day, month, season, or year). 2. The highest instantaneous demand within the Balancing Authority Area.
Performance-Reset Period	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The time period that the entity being assessed must operate without any violations to reset the level of non compliance to zero.
Physical Access Control Systems	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PACS	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	Cyber Assets that control, alert, or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of locally mounted hardware or devices at the Physical Security Perimeter such as motion sensors, electronic lock control mechanisms, and badge readers.
Physical Security Perimeter	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PSP	11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	The physical border surrounding locations in which BES Cyber Assets, BES Cyber Systems, or Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems reside, and for which access is controlled.
Planning Assessment	Project 2006-02 Assess Transmission Future Needs and Develop Transmission Plans		8/4/2011	10/17/2013	1/1/2015	Documented evaluation of future Transmission System performance and Corrective Action Plans to remedy identified deficiencies.
Planning Authority	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission Facilities and service plans, resource plans, and Protection Systems.
Planning Coordinator	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		See Planning Authority.
Point of Delivery	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POD	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.
Point of Receipt	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	POR	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a generator delivers its output.
Point to Point Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PTP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The reservation and transmission of capacity and energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery.
Power Transfer Distribution Factor	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	PTDF	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		In the pre-contingency configuration of a system under study, a measure of the responsiveness or change in electrical loadings on transmission system Facilities due to a change in electric power transfer from one area to another, expressed in percent (up to 100%) of the change in power transfer

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	The average value of Reporting ACE, or Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE when applicable, in the 16-second interval immediately prior to the start of the Contingency Event Recovery Period based on EMS scan rate data.
Pro Forma Tariff	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Usually refers to the standard OATT and/or associated transmission rights mandated by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Order No. 888.
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2014-02	PCA	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP.
Protection System	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing		11/19/2010	2/3/2012	4/1/2013	Protection System – <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Protective relays which respond to electrical quantities, • Communications systems necessary for correct operation of protective functions • Voltage and current sensing devices providing inputs to protective relays, • Station dc supply associated with protective functions (including station batteries, battery chargers, and non-battery-based dc supply), and • Control circuitry associated with protective functions through the trip coil(s) of the circuit breakers or other interrupting devices.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-6)	Project 2007-17.4 PRC-005 FERC Order No 803 Directive	PSMP	11/5/2015	12/18/2015	1/1/2016	An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016	9/20/2017	1/1/2019	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities' Reporting ACE equation (or alternate control processes).
Purchasing-Selling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PSE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entity that purchases or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.
Ramp Rate or Ramp	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Schedule) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, at which the interchange schedule is attained during the ramp period. (Generator) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, that a generator changes its output.
Rated Electrical Operating Conditions	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The specified or reasonably anticipated conditions under which the electrical system or an individual electrical circuit is intend/ designed to operate

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Rated System Path Methodology	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The Rated System Path Methodology is characterized by an initial Total Transfer Capability (TTC), determined via simulation. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added as applicable, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Rated System Path Methodology, TTC results are generally reported as specific transmission path capabilities.
Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The operational limits of a transmission system element under a set of specified conditions.
Reactive Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive Power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive Power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the Load.
Real-time	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Present time as opposed to future time. (From Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits standard.)
Real-time Assessment	Project 2014-03		11/13/2014	Revised definition. 11/19/2015	1/1/2017	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load, generation output levels, known Protection System and Special Protection System status or degradation, Transmission outages, generator outages, Interchange, Facility Ratings, and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Real-time Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Receiving Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority importing the Interchange.
Regional Reliability Organization	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RRO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		1. An entity that ensures that a defined area of the Bulk Electric System is reliable, adequate and secure. 2. A member of the North American Electric Reliability Council. The Regional Reliability Organization can serve as the Compliance Monitor.
Regional Reliability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The plan that specifies the Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities within the Regional Reliability Organization, and explains how reliability coordination will be accomplished.
Regulating Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An amount of reserve responsive to Automatic Generation Control, which is sufficient to provide normal regulating margin.
Regulation Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply the Regulating Reserve required for all member Balancing Authorities to use in meeting applicable regulating standards.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process whereby one Balancing Authority contracts to provide corrective response to all or a portion of the ACE of another Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority providing the response assumes the obligation of meeting all applicable control criteria as specified by NERC for itself and the Balancing Authority for which it is providing the Regulation Service.
Reliability Adjustment Arranged Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A request to modify a Confirmed Interchange or Implemented Interchange for reliability purposes.
Reliability Adjustment RFI	Project 2007-14 Coordinate Interchange - Timing Table		10/29/2008	12/17/2009		Request to modify an Implemented Interchange Schedule for reliability purposes.
Reliability Coordinator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	RC	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the Reliable Operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.
Reliability Coordinator Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.
Reliability Coordinator Information System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RCIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The system that Reliability Coordinators use to post messages and share operating information in real time.
Reliability Standard	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing Bulk-Power System facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide for Reliable Operation of the Bulk-Power System, but the term does not include any requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	Operating the elements of the [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Remedial Action Scheme	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<p>A scheme designed to detect predetermined System conditions and automatically take corrective actions that may include, but are not limited to, adjusting or tripping generation (MW and Mvar), tripping load, or reconfiguring a System(s). RAS accomplish objectives such as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Meet requirements identified in the NERC Reliability Standards; • Maintain Bulk Electric System (BES) stability; • Maintain acceptable BES voltages; • Maintain acceptable BES power flows; • Limit the impact of Cascading or extreme events. <p>The following do not individually constitute a RAS:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Protection Systems installed for the purpose of detecting Faults on BES Elements and isolating the faulted Elements b. Schemes for automatic underfrequency load shedding (UFLS) and automatic undervoltage load shedding (UVLS) comprised of only distributed relays c. Out-of-step tripping and power swing blocking d. Automatic reclosing schemes e. Schemes applied on an Element for non-Fault conditions, such as, but not limited to, generator loss-of-field, transformer top-oil temperature, overvoltage, or overload to protect the Element against damage by removing it from service
Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i>	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> f. Controllers that switch or regulate one or more of the following: series or shunt reactive devices, flexible alternating current transmission system (FACTS) devices, phase-shifting transformers, variable-frequency transformers, or tap-changing transformers; and, that are located at and monitor quantities solely at the same station as the Element being switched or regulated g. FACTS controllers that remotely switch static shunt reactive devices located at other stations to regulate the output of a single FACTS device h. Schemes or controllers that remotely switch shunt reactors and shunt capacitors for voltage regulation that would otherwise be manually switched i. Schemes that automatically de-energize a line for a non-Fault operation when one end of the line is open j. Schemes that provide anti-islanding protection (e.g., protect load from effects of being isolated with generation that may not be capable of maintaining acceptable frequency and voltage) k. Automatic sequences that proceed when manually initiated solely by a System Operator l. Modulation of HVdc or FACTS via supplementary controls, such as angle damping or frequency damping applied to damp local or inter-area oscillations m. Sub-synchronous resonance (SSR) protection schemes that directly detect sub-synchronous quantities (e.g., currents or torsional oscillations)
Remedial Action Scheme <i>Continued</i>	Project 2010-05.2	RAS	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> n. Generator controls such as, but not limited to, automatic generation control (AGC), generation excitation [e.g. automatic voltage regulation (AVR) and power system stabilizers (PSS)], fast valving, and speed governing

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Removable Media	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards		2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	<p>Storage media that:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. are not Cyber Assets, 2. are capable of transferring executable code, 3. can be used to store, copy, move, or access data, and 4. are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • Protected Cyber Asset associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Removable Media include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.</p>
Reportable Balancing Contingency Event	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	<p>Any Balancing Contingency Event occurring within a one-minute interval of an initial sudden decline in ACE based on EMS scan rate data that results in a loss of MW output less than or equal to the Most Severe Single Contingency, and greater than or equal to the lesser amount of: (i) 80% of the Most Severe Single Contingency, or (ii) the amount listed below for the applicable Interconnection. Prior to any given calendar quarter, the 80% threshold may be reduced by the responsible entity upon written notification to the Regional Entity.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Eastern Interconnection – 900 MW • Western Interconnection – 500 MW • ERCOT – 800 MW • Quebec – 500 MW
Reportable Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706 V5 CIP Standards		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	<p>A Cyber Security Incident that has compromised or disrupted one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity.</p>
Reportable Disturbance	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		<p>Any event that causes an ACE change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. The definition of a reportable disturbance is specified by each Regional Reliability Organization. This definition may not be retroactively adjusted in response to observed performance.</p>

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority Area's (BAA) Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW includes the difference between the Balancing Authority Area's Actual Net Interchange and its Scheduled Net Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias Setting obligation, plus correction for any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC).</p> <p>Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: $Reporting\ ACE = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$</p> <p>Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: $Reporting\ ACE = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$</p> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NI_A = Actual Net Interchange. • NI_S = Scheduled Net Interchange. • B = Frequency Bias Setting. • F_A = Actual Frequency. • F_S = Scheduled Frequency. • I_{ME} = Interchange Meter Error. • I_{ATEC} = Automatic Time Error Correction.
Reporting ACE (continued)	Project 2010-14.2.1. Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	<p>All NERC Interconnections operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all BAAs on an Interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles of Tie Line Bias control will provide a valid alternative to this Reporting ACE equation:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in exactly one BAA so that the sum of all BAAs' generation, load, and loss is the same as total Interconnection generation, load, and loss; 2. The algebraic sum of all BAAs' Scheduled Net Interchange is equal to zero at all times and the sum of all BAAs' Actual Net Interchange values is equal to zero at all times; 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency F_S for all BAAs at all times; and, 4. Excludes metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the I_{ME} term corrects for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange	RFI	2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	A collection of data as defined in the NAESB Business Practice Standards submitted for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between Balancing Authorities or an energy transfer within a single Balancing Authority.
Reserve Sharing Group	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of disturbance control performance, the areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		11/5/2015	1/19/2017	1/1/2018	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group (RSG), the algebraic sum of the ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the RSG at the time of measurement.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Resource Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority area.
Response Rate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Ramp Rate that a generating unit can achieve under normal operating conditions expressed in megawatts per minute (MW/Min).
Right-of-Way	Project 2010-07	ROW	5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Scenario	Coordinate Operations		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		Possible event.
Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		(Verb) To set up a plan or arrangement for an Interchange Transaction. (Noun) An Interchange Schedule.
Scheduled Frequency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		60.0 Hertz, except during a time correction.
Scheduled Net Interchange (NI _s)	Project 2010-14.2.1 Phase 2		2/11/2016		7/1/2016	The algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, to and from all Adjacent Balancing Authority areas within the same Interconnection, including the effect of scheduled ramps. Scheduled megawatt transfers on asynchronous DC tie lines directly connected to another Interconnection are excluded from Scheduled Net Interchange.
Scheduling Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An entity responsible for approving and implementing Interchange Schedules.
Scheduling Path	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Transmission Service arrangements reserved by the Purchasing-Selling Entity for a Transaction.
Sending Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The Balancing Authority exporting the Interchange.
Sink Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction and any resulting Interchange Schedule.
Source Balancing Authority	Project 2008-12 Coordinate Interchange Standards		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction and for any resulting Interchange Schedule.
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Project 2010-05.2	SPS	5/5/2016	6/23/2016	4/1/2017	See "Remedial Action Scheme"

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Spinning Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Unloaded generation that is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand.
Stability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The ability of an electric system to maintain a state of equilibrium during normal and abnormal conditions or disturbances.
Stability Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum power flow possible through some particular point in the system while maintaining stability in the entire system or the part of the system to which the stability limit refers.
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SCADA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A system of remote control and telemetry used to monitor and control the transmission system.
Supplemental Regulation Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service receives a signal representing all or a portion of the other Balancing Authority's ACE.
Surge	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A transient variation of current, voltage, or power flow in an electric circuit or across an electric system.
Sustained Outage	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		The deenergized condition of a transmission line resulting from a fault or disturbance following an unsuccessful automatic reclosing sequence and/or unsuccessful manual reclosing procedure.
System	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A combination of generation, transmission, and distribution components.
System Operating Limit	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	SOL	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The value (such as MW, Mvar, amperes, frequency or volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency Equipment Ratings or Facility Ratings) • transient stability ratings (applicable pre- and post- Contingency stability limits) • voltage stability ratings (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage stability) • system voltage limits (applicable pre- and post-Contingency voltage limits)
System Operator	Project 2010-01 Training		2/6/2014	6/19/2014	7/1/2016	An individual at a Control Center of a Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, or Reliability Coordinator, who operates or directs the operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) in Real-time.
Telemetry	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The process by which measurable electrical quantities from substations and generating stations are instantaneously transmitted to the control center, and by which operating commands from the control center are transmitted to the substations and generating stations.
Thermal Rating	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The maximum amount of electrical current that a transmission line or electrical facility can conduct over a specified time period before it sustains permanent damage by overheating or before it sags to the point that it violates public safety requirements.
Tie Line	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A circuit connecting two Balancing Authority Areas.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Tie Line Bias	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A mode of Automatic Generation Control that allows the Balancing Authority to 1.) maintain its Interchange Schedule and 2.) respond to Interconnection frequency error.
Time Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The difference between the Interconnection time measured at the Balancing Authority(ies) and the time specified by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Time error is caused by the accumulation of Frequency Error over a given period.
Time Error Correction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An offset to the Interconnection's scheduled frequency to return the Interconnection's Time Error to a predetermined value.
TLR (Transmission Loading Relief) Log (NERC added the spelled out term for TLR Log for clarification purposes.)	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Report required to be filed after every TLR Level 2 or higher in a specified format. The NERC IDC prepares the report for review by the issuing Reliability Coordinator. After approval by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the report is electronically filed in a public area of the NERC Web site.
Total Flowgate Capability	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions	TFC	8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The maximum flow capability on a Flowgate, is not to exceed its thermal rating, or in the case of a flowgate used to represent a specific operating constraint (such as a voltage or stability limit), is not to exceed the associated System Operating Limit.
Total Internal Demand	Project 2010-04 Demand Data (MOD C)		5/6/2014	2/19/2015	7/1/2016	The Demand of a metered system, which includes the Firm Demand, plus any controllable and dispatchable DSM Load and the Load due to the energy losses incurred within the boundary of the metered system.
Total Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	TTC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of electric power that can be moved or transferred reliably from one area to another area of the interconnected transmission systems by way of all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions.
Transaction	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Interchange Transaction.
Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The measure of the ability of interconnected electric systems to move or transfer power <i>in a reliable manner</i> from one area to another over all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. The units of transfer capability are in terms of electric power, generally expressed in megawatts (MW). The transfer capability from "Area A" to "Area B" is <i>not g</i> enerally equal to the transfer capability from "Area B" to "Area A."
Transfer Distribution Factor	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		See Distribution Factor.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2016-02 Modifications to CIP Standards	TCA	2/9/2017	4/19/2018	1/1/2020	<p>A Cyber Asset that is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, 2. not included in a BES Cyber System, 3. not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA) associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, and 4. directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • BES Cyber Asset, • network within an Electronic Security Perimeter (ESP) containing high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems, or • PCA associated with high or medium impact BES Cyber Systems. <p>Examples of Transient Cyber Assets include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.</p>
Transmission	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.
Transmission Constraint	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		A limitation on one or more transmission elements that may be reached during normal or contingency system operations.
Transmission Customer	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a Transmission Service agreement or can or does receive Transmission Service. 2. Any of the following entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.
Transmission Line	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		A system of structures, wires, insulators and associated hardware that carry electric energy from one point to another in an electric power system. Lines are operated at relatively high voltages varying from 69 kV up to 765 kV, and are capable of transmitting large quantities of electricity over long distances.
Transmission Operator	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity responsible for the reliability of its “local” transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission Facilities.
Transmission Operator Area	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		The collection of Transmission assets over which the Transmission Operator is responsible for operating.
Transmission Owner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that owns and maintains transmission Facilities.
Transmission Planner	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms		11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority area.
Transmission Reliability Margin	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The amount of transmission transfer capability necessary to provide reasonable assurance that the interconnected transmission network will be secure. TRM accounts for the inherent uncertainty in system conditions and the need for operating flexibility to ensure reliable system operation as system conditions change.

SUBJECT TO ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Transmission Reliability Margin Implementation Document	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	11/24/2009		A document that describes the implementation of a Transmission Reliability Margin methodology, and provides information related to a Transmission Operator's calculation of TRM.
Transmission Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		Services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.
Transmission Service Provider	Project 2015-04 Alignment of Terms	TSP	11/5/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable Transmission Service agreements.
Undervoltage Load Shedding Program	Project 2008-02 Undervoltage Load Shedding & Underfrequency Load Shedding	UVLS Program	11/13/2014	11/19/2015	4/1/2017	An automatic load shedding program, consisting of distributed relays and controls, used to mitigate undervoltage conditions impacting the Bulk Electric System (BES), leading to voltage instability, voltage collapse, or Cascading. Centrally controlled undervoltage-based load shedding is not included.
Vegetation	Project 2007-07 Transmission Vegetation Management		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		All plant material, growing or not, living or dead.
Vegetation Inspection	Project 2010-07		5/9/2012	3/21/2013	7/1/2014	The systematic examination of vegetation conditions on a Right-of-Way and those vegetation conditions under the applicable Transmission Owner's or applicable Generator Owner's control that are likely to pose a hazard to the line(s) prior to the next planned maintenance or inspection. This may be combined with a general line inspection.
Wide Area	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		The entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.
Year One	Project 2010-10 FAC Order 729		1/24/2011	11/17/2011		The first twelve month period that a Planning Coordinator or a Transmission Planner is responsible for assessing. For an assessment started in a given calendar year, Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for one of the following two calendar years. For example, if a Planning Assessment was started in 2011, then Year One includes the forecasted peak Load period for either 2012 or 2013.

PENDING ENFORCEMENT						
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Definition
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	OPA	8/11/2016	6/7/2018	4/1/2021	An evaluation of projected system conditions to assess anticipated (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) conditions for next-day operations. The evaluation shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load forecasts; generation output levels; Interchange; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Operational Planning Analysis may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Protection System Coordination Study	Project 2007-06 System Protection Coordination		11/5/2015	6/7/2018	4/1/2021	An analysis to determine whether Protection Systems operate in the intended sequence during Faults.
Real-time Assessment	Project 2007-06.2 Phase 2 of System Protection Coordination	RTA	8/11/2016	6/8/2018	4/1/2021	An evaluation of system conditions using Real-time data to assess existing (pre-Contingency) and potential (post-Contingency) operating conditions. The assessment shall reflect applicable inputs including, but not limited to: load; generation output levels; known Protection System and Remedial Action Scheme status or degradation, functions, and limitations; Transmission outages; generator outages; Interchange; Facility Ratings; and identified phase angle and equipment limitations. (Realtime Assessment may be provided through internal systems or through third-party services.)
Reportable Cyber Security Incident	Project 2018-02 Modifications to CIP-008 Cyber Security Incident Reporting		2/7/2019	6/20/2019	1/1/2021	A Cyber Security Incident that compromised or disrupted: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A BES Cyber System that performs one or more reliability tasks of a functional entity; - An Electronic Security Perimeter of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System; or - An Electronic Access Control or Monitoring System of a high or medium impact BES Cyber System.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Adjacent Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A Balancing Authority Area that is interconnected another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-part agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact	Project 2006-06		8/4/2011	NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015.			The impact of an event that results in Bulk Electric System instability or Cascading.
Area Control Error	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ACE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2014	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias and correction for meter error.
Arranged Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The state where the Interchange Authority has received the Interchange information (initial or revised).
ATC Path	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009			Any combination of Point of Receipt and Point of Delivery for which ATC is calculated; and any Posted Path. (See 18 CFR 37.6(b)(1))
Automatic Generation Control	Version 0 Reliability Standards	AGC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2018	Equipment that automatically adjusts generation in a Balancing Authority Area from a central location to maintain the Balancing Authority's interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. AGC may also accommodate automatic inadvertent payback and time error correction.
Available Transfer Capability	Version 0 Reliability Standards	ATC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity of and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less existing transmission commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin.
Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2018	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
BES Cyber Asset	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	A Cyber Asset that if rendered unavailable, degraded, or misused would, within 15 minutes of its required operation, misoperation, or non-operation, adversely impact one or more Facilities, systems, or equipment, which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable when needed, would affect the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. Redundancy of affected Facilities, systems, and equipment shall not be considered when determining adverse impact. Each BES Cyber Asset is included in one or more BES Cyber Systems. (A Cyber Asset is not a BES Cyber Asset if 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is directly connected to a network within an ESP, a Cyber Asset within an ESP, a BES Cyber Asset, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes)
Blackstart Capability Plan	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		7/1/2013 Will be retired when EOP-005-2 becomes enforceable	A documented procedure for a generating unit or station to go from a shutdown condition to an operating condition delivering electric power without assistance from the electric system. This procedure is only a portion of an overall system restoration plan.
Blackstart Resource	Project 2006-03		8/5/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2016	A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for real and reactive power capability, frequency control, voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan.
Bulk Electric System	Version 0 Reliability Standards	BES	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	As defined by the Regional Reliability Organization, the electrical generation resources, transmission lines, interconnections with neighboring systems, and associated equipment, generally operated at voltages of 100 kV or higher. Radial transmission facilities serving only load with one transmission source are generally not included in this definition.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<p>I5 –Static or dynamic devices (excluding generators) dedicated to supplying or absorbing Reactive Power that are connected at 100 kV or higher, or through a dedicated transformer with a high-side voltage of 100 kV or higher, or through a transformer that is designated in Inclusion I1.</p> <p>Exclusions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E1 - Radial systems: A group of contiguous transmission Elements that emanates from a single point of connection of 100 kV or higher and: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Only serves Load. Or, b) Only includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). Or, c) Where the radial system serves Load and includes generation resources, not identified in Inclusion I3, with an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation less than or equal to 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). <p>Note – A normally open switching device between radial systems, as depicted on prints or one-line diagrams for example, does not affect this exclusion.</p>
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E2 - A generating unit or multiple generating units on the customer’s side of the retail meter that serve all or part of a retail Load with electric energy if: (i) the net capacity provided to the BES does not exceed 75 MVA, and (ii) standby, start-up, and maintenance power services are provided to the generating unit or multiple generating units or to the retail Load by a Balancing Authority, or provided pursuant to a binding obligation with a Generator Owner or Generator Operator under terms approved by the applicable regulatory authority. • E3 - Local networks (LN): A group of contiguous transmission Elements operated at or above 100 kV but less than 345 kV that distribute power to Load rather than transfer bulk power across the interconnected system. LN’s emanate from multiple points of connection at 100 kV or higher to improve the level of service to retail customer Load and not to accommodate bulk power transfer across the interconnected system. The LN is characterized by all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Limits on connected generation: The LN and its underlying Elements do not include generation resources identified in Inclusion I3 and do not have an aggregate capacity of non-retail generation greater than 75 MVA (gross nameplate rating). b) Power flows only into the LN and the LN does not transfer energy originating outside the LN for delivery through the LN; and c) Not part of a Flowgate or transfer path: The LN does not contain a monitored Facility of a permanent Flowgate in the Eastern Interconnection, a major transfer path within the Western Interconnection, or a comparable monitored Facility in the ERCOT or Quebec Interconnections, and is not a monitored Facility included in an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL). • E4 – Reactive Power devices owned and operated by the retail customer solely for its own use. Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.
Bulk Electric System (Continued)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • E4 – Reactive Power devices owned and operated by the retail customer solely for its own use. Note - Elements may be included or excluded on a case-by-case basis through the Rules of Procedure exception process.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Bulk Electric System (FERC issued an order on April 18, 2013 approving the revised definition with an effective date of July 1, 2013. On June 14, 2013, FERC granted NERC's request to extend the effective date of the revised definition of the Bulk Electric System to July 1, 2014.)	Project 2010-17	BES	1/18/2012	6/14/2013		Replaced by BES definition FERC approved 3/20/2014	Unless modified by the lists shown below, all Transmission Elements operated at 100 kV or higher and Real Power and Reactive Power resources connected at 100 kV or higher. This does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy. Inclusions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • I1 - Transformers with the primary terminal and at least one secondary terminal operated at 100 kV or higher unless excluded under Exclusion E1 or E3. • I2 - Generating resource(s) with gross individual nameplate rating greater than 20 MVA or gross plant/facility aggregate nameplate rating greater than 75 MVA including the generator terminals through the high-side of the step-up transformer(s) connected at a voltage of 100 kV or above. • I3 - Blackstart Resources identified in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan. • I4 - Dispersed power producing resources with aggregate capacity greater than 75 MVA (gross aggregate nameplate rating) utilizing a system designed primarily for aggregating capacity, connected at a common point at a voltage of 100 kV or above.
Bulk-Power System	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A) facilities and control systems necessary for operating an interconnected electric energy transmission network (or a portion thereof); and (B) electric energy from generation facilities needed to maintain transmission system reliability. This term does not include facilities used in the local distribution of electric energy.
Business Practices	Project 2006-07		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/2009			Those business rules contained in the Transmission Service Provider's applicable tariff, rules, or procedures; associated with a Regional Reliability Organization or regional entity business practices; or NAESB Business Practices.
Cascading	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The uncontrolled successive loss of system elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.
Cascading Outages	Determine Facility Ratings, Operating Limits, and Transfer Capabilities		11/1/2006 Withdrawn 2/12/2008			FERC Remanded 12/27/2007	The uncontrolled successive loss of Bulk Electric System Facilities triggered by an incident (or condition) at any location resulting in the interruption of electric service that cannot be restrained from spreading beyond a pre-determined area.
Confirmed Interchange	Coordinate Interchange		5/2/2006	3/16/2007			The state where the Interchange Authority has verified the Arranged Interchange.
Contingency Reserve	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/31/2017	The provision of capacity deployed by the Balancing Authority to meet the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) and other NERC and Regional Reliability Organization contingency requirements.
Critical Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System.
Critical Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Cyber Assets essential to the reliable operation of Critical Assets.
Cyber Assets	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Programmable electronic devices and communication networks including hardware, software, and data.
Cyber Security Incident	Cyber Security (Permanent)		5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	Any malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter of a Critical Cyber Asset, or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a Critical Cyber Asset.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Cyber Security Incident	Project 2008-06		11/26/2012	11/22/2013	7/1/2016	12/31/2020	A malicious act or suspicious event that: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter. • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a BES Cyber System.
Demand-Side Management	Version 0 Reliability Standards	DSM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The term for all activities or programs undertaken by Load-Serving Entity or its customers to influence the amount or timing of electricity they use.
Distribution Provider	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Provides and operates the “wires” between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the Distribution function at any voltage.
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a schedule in the AGC/ACE equation and the integrated value of which is treated as a schedule for interchange accounting purposes. Commonly used for scheduling jointly owned generation to or from another Balancing Authority Area.
Electronic Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	ESP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The logical border surrounding a network to which Critical Cyber Assets are connected and for which access is controlled.
Element	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An element may be comprised of one or more components.
Energy Emergency	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers’ expected energy requirements.
Flowgate	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A designated point on the transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions.
Frequency Bias Setting	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2015	A value, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, set into a Balancing Authority ACE algorithm that allows the Balancing Authority to contribute its frequency response to the Interconnection.
Generator Operator		GOP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The entity that operates generating unit(s) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner		GO	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	Entity that owns and maintains generating units.
Interchange Authority		IA	5/2/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The responsible entity that authorizes implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interconnected Operations Service	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A service (exclusive of basic energy and transmission services) that is required to support the reliable operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	When capitalized, any one of the three major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, and ERCOT.
Interconnection	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015			When capitalized, any one of the four major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, ERCOT and Quebec.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	IROL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		12/27/2007	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) derived from, or a subset of the System Operating Limit which if exceeded, could expose a widespread area of the Bulk Electric System to instability, uncontrolled separation or cascading outages.
Intermediate Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A Balancing Authority Area that has connecting facilities in the Scheduling Path between the Sending Balancing Authority Area and Receiving Balancing Authority Area and operating agreements that establish the conditions for the use of such facilities.
Load-Serving Entity	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			Secures energy and transmission service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point	Project 2014-02	LEAP	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	A Cyber Asset interface that controls Low Impact External Routable Connectivity. The Cyber Asset containing the LEAP reside at a location external to the asset or assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems.
Low Impact External Routable Connectivity	Project 2014-02	LERC	2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	Direct user-initiated interactive access or a direct device-to-device connection to a low impact BES Cyber System(s) from a Cyber Asset outside the asset containing those low impact BES Cyber System(s) via a bi-directional routable protocol connection. Point-to-point communications between intelligent electronic devices that use routable communication protocols for time-sensitive protection or control functions between Transmission station or substation assets containing low impact BES Cyber Systems are excluded from this definition (examples of this communication include, but are not limited to, IEC 61850 GOOSE or vendor proprietary protocols).
Misoperation	Phase III - IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Any failure of a Protection System element to operate within the specified time when a fault or abnormal condition occurs within a zone of protection. Any operation for a fault not within a zone of protection (other than operation as backup protection for a fault in an adjacent zone that is not cleared within a specified time for the protection for that zone). Any unintentional Protection System operation when no fault or other abnormal condition has occurred unrelated to site maintenance and testing activity.
Operational Planning Analysis	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		9/30/2014	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a month ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Operational Planning Analysis	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	12/31/2016	An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a month ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, Interchange, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Physical Security Perimeter	Cyber Security (Permanent)	PSP	5/2/2006	1/18/2008		6/30/2016	The physical, completely enclosed ("six-wall") border surrounding computer rooms, telecommunications rooms, operations centers, and other locations in which Critical Cyber Assets are housed and for which access is controlled.
Planning Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards	PA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission facility and service plans, resource plans, and protection systems.
Point of Receipt	Version 0 Reliability Standards	POR	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a Generator delivers its output.
Postback	Project 2006-07 ATC/TTC/AFC and CBM/TRM Revisions		8/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09			Positive adjustments to ATC or AFC as defined in Business Practices. Such Business Practices may include processing of redirects and unscheduled service.
Protected Cyber Assets	Project 2008-06 Cyber Security Order 706	PCA	11/26/2012	11/22/2013		6/30/2016	One or more Cyber Assets connected using a routable protocol within or on an Electronic Security Perimeter that is not part of the highest impact BES Cyber System within the same Electronic Security Perimeter. The impact rating of Protected Cyber Assets is equal to the highest rated BES Cyber System in the same ESP. A Cyber Asset is not a Protected Cyber Asset if, for 30 consecutive calendar days or less, it is connected either to a Cyber Asset within the ESP or to the network within the ESP, and it is used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.
Protection System	Phase III-IV Planning Standards - Archive		2/7/2006	3/17/2007		4/1/2013	Protective relays, associated communication systems, voltage and current sensing devices, station batteries and DC control circuitry.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-2)	Project 2007-17 Protection System Maintenance and Testing	PSMP	11/7/2012	12/19/2013		4/1/2015	An ongoing program by which Protection System components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-3)	Project 2007-17.2 Protection System Maintenance and Testing - Phase 2	PSMP	11/7/2013	1/22/2015	4/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System and automatic reclosing components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific component includes one or more of the following activities: Verify — Determine that the component is functioning correctly. Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the component. Test — Apply signals to a component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. Inspect — Examine for signs of component failure, reduced performance or degradation. Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Protection System Maintenance Program (PRC-005-4)	Project 2014-01 Standards Applicability for Dispersed Generation Resources	PSMP	11/13/2014	9/17/2015	1/1/2016		An ongoing program by which Protection System, Automatic Reclosing, and Sudden Pressure Relaying Components are kept in working order and proper operation of malfunctioning Components is restored. A maintenance program for a specific Component includes one or more of the following activities: • Verify — Determine that the Component is functioning correctly. • Monitor — Observe the routine in-service operation of the Component. • Test — Apply signals to a Component to observe functional performance or output behavior, or to diagnose problems. • Inspect — Examine for signs of Component failure, reduced performance or degradation. • Calibrate — Adjust the operating threshold or measurement accuracy of a measuring element to meet the intended performance requirement.
Pseudo-Tie	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a “virtual” tie line flow in the AGC/ACE equation but for which no physical tie or energy metering actually exists. The integrated value is used as a metered MWh value for interchange accounting purposes.
Pseudo-Tie	Project 2008-12		2/6/2014	6/30/2014	10/1/2014	12/31/2018	A time-varying energy transfer that is updated in Real-time and included in the Actual Net Interchange term (NIA) in the same manner as a Tie Line in the affected Balancing Authorities’ control ACE equations (or alternate control processes).
Reactive Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the load.
Reallocation	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The total or partial curtailment of Transactions during TLR Level 3a or 5a to allow Transactions using higher priority to be implemented.

Retired Terms							
Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Real-time Assessment	Operate Within Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits		10/17/2008	3/17/2011		12/31/2016	An examination of existing and expected system conditions, conducted by collecting and reviewing immediately available data
Reliability Coordinator	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2007	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. The Reliability Coordinator has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.
Reliability Directive	Project 2006-06 Reliability Coordination		8/16/2012	11/19/2015		11/19/2015	A communication initiated by a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, or Balancing Authority where action by the recipient is necessary to address an Emergency or Adverse Reliability Impact.
Reliability Standard	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	A requirement, approved by the United States Federal Energy Regulatory Commission under this Section 215 of the Federal Power Act, or approved or recognized by an applicable governmental authority in other jurisdictions, to provide for reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System]. The term includes requirements for the operation of existing bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] facilities, including cybersecurity protection, and the design of planned additions or modifications to such facilities to the extent necessary to provide reliable operation [Reliable Operation] of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System], but the term does not include a requirement to enlarge such facilities or to construct new transmission capacity or generation capacity.
Reliable Operation	Project 2012-08.1 Phase 1 of Glossary Updates: Statutory Definitions		5/9/2013	7/9/2013		6/30/2016	Operating the elements of the bulk-power system [Bulk-Power System] within equipment and electric system thermal, voltage, and stability limits so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading failures of such system will not occur as a result of a sudden disturbance, including a cybersecurity incident, or unanticipated failure of system elements.
Remedial Action Scheme	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RAS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		3/31/2017	See "Special Protection System"
Removable Media	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016	12/31/2019	Storage media that (i) are not Cyber Assets, (ii) are capable of transferring executable code, (iii) can be used to store, move, or access data, and (iv) are directly connected for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a Protected Cyber Asset. Examples include, but are not limited to, floppy disks, compact disks, USB flash drives, external hard drives, and other flash memory cards/drives that contain nonvolatile memory.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reporting Ace			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			<p>The scan rate values of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) measured in MW, which includes the difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and its Net Scheduled Interchange, plus its Frequency Bias obligation, plus any known meter error. In the Western Interconnection, Reporting ACE includes Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC).</p> <p>Reporting ACE is calculated as follows: $\text{Reporting ACE} = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$ Reporting ACE is calculated in the Western Interconnection as follows: $\text{Reporting ACE} = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B (F_A - F_S) - I_{ME} + I_{ATEC}$ Where: NI_A (Actual Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of actual megawatt transfers across all Tie Lines and includes Pseudo-Ties. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie lines in their actual interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Schedule. NI_S (Scheduled Net Interchange) is the algebraic sum of all scheduled megawatt transfers, including Dynamic Schedules, with adjacent Balancing Authorities and taking into account the effects of schedule ramps. Balancing Authorities directly connected via asynchronous ties to another Interconnection may include or exclude megawatt transfers on those Tie Lines in their scheduled Interchange, provided they are implemented in the same manner for Net Interchange Actual.</p>
Reporting Ace (Continued)			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			<p>B (Frequency Bias Setting) is the Frequency Bias Setting (in negative MW/0.1 Hz) for the Balancing Authority. 10 is the constant factor that converts the frequency bias setting units to MW/Hz. F_A (Actual Frequency) is the measured frequency in Hz. F_S (Scheduled Frequency) is 60.0 Hz, except during a time correction. I_{ME} (Interchange Meter Error) is the meter error correction factor and represents the difference between the integrated hourly average of the net interchange actual (NIA) and the cumulative hourly net Interchange energy measurement (in megawatt-hours). I_{ATEC} (Automatic Time Error Correction) is the addition of a component to the ACE equation for the Western Interconnection that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error. Automatic Time Error Correction is only applicable in the Western Interconnection.</p> <p>ATEC shall be zero when operating in any other AGC mode.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • $Y = B / BS$. • $H = \text{Number of hours used} \cdot \frac{PII_{accum}^{no/off\ peak}}{(1-Y)^H}$ when operating in Automatic Time Error Correction control mode. The value of H is set to 3. • $BS = \text{Frequency Bias for the}$
Reporting Ace (Continued)							<p>energy. The value of H is set to 3. B_S = Frequency Bias for the Interconnection (MW / 0.1 Hz).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Primary Inadvertent Interchange (PII_{hourly}) is $(1-Y) * (II_{actual} - B * \Delta TE/6)$ • II_{actual} is the hourly Inadvertent Interchange for the last hour. • ΔTE is the hourly change in system Time Error as distributed by the Interconnection Time Monitor. Where: $\Delta TE = TE_{end\ hour} - TE_{begin\ hour}$ <p>$TD_{adj} - (t) * (TE_{offset})$</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • TD_{adj} is the Reliability Coordinator adjustment for differences with Interconnection Time Monitor control center clocks. • t is the number of minutes of Manual Time Error Correction that occurred during the hour. • TE_{offset} is 0.000 or +0.020 or -0.020. • PII_{accum} is the Balancing Authority's accumulated PII_{hourly} in MWh. An On-Peak and Off-Peak accumulation accounting is required. <p>Where:</p> <p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is implemented for an IAS on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation</p>

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Reporting Ace (Continued)			8/15/2013	4/16/2015 (Will not go into effect)			<p>All NERC Interconnections with multiple Balancing Authorities operate using the principles of Tie-line Bias (TLB) Control and require the use of an ACE equation similar to the Reporting ACE defined above. Any modification(s) to this specified Reporting ACE equation that is(are) implemented for all Balancing Authorities on an interconnection and is(are) consistent with the following four principles will provide a valid alternative Reporting ACE equation consistent with the measures included in this standard.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. All portions of the Interconnection are included in one area or another so that the sum of all area generation, loads and losses is the same as total system generation, load and losses. 2. The algebraic sum of all area Net Interchange Schedules and all Net Interchange actual values is equal to zero at all times. 3. The use of a common Scheduled Frequency FS for all areas at all times. 4. The absence of metering or computational errors. (The inclusion and use of the IME term to account for known metering or computational errors.)
Request for Interchange	Coordinate Interchange	RFI	5/2/2006	3/16/2007			A collection of data as defined in the NAESB RFI Datasheet, to be submitted to the Interchange Authority for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between a Source and Sink Balancing Authority.
Reserve Sharing Group	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RSG	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of Disturbance Control Performance, the Areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE	Project 2010-14.1 Phase 1		8/15/2013	4/16/2015		12/31/2017	At any given time of measurement for the applicable Reserve Sharing Group, the algebraic sum of the Reporting ACEs (or equivalent as calculated at such time of measurement) of the Balancing Authorities participating in the Reserve Sharing Group at the time of measurement.
Resource Planner	Version 0 Reliability Standards	RP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007			The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority Area.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	2/7/2006	3/16/2007			A corridor of land on which electric lines may be located. The Transmission Owner may own the land in fee, own an easement, or have certain franchise, prescription, or license rights to construct and maintain lines.
Right-of-Way	Project 2007-07	ROW	11/3/2011	3/21/2013		6/30/2014	The corridor of land under a transmission line(s) needed to operate the line(s). The width of the corridor is established by engineering or construction standards as documented in either construction documents, pre-2007 vegetation maintenance records, or by the blowout standard in effect when the line was built. The ROW width in no case exceeds the Transmission Owner's legal rights but may be less based on the aforementioned criteria.
Sink Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Receiving Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Source Balancing Authority	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		9/30/2014	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Sending Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme)	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007 (Becomes inactive 3/31/2017)		3/31/2017	An automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such actions may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. An SPS does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of an SPS). Also called Remedial Action Scheme.

Retired Terms

Continent-wide Term	Link to Project Page	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
System Operating Limit	Version 0 Reliability Standards	SOL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2014	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Facility Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency equipment or facility ratings) • Transient Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Stability Limits) • Voltage Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Stability) • System Voltage Limits (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Limits)
System Operator	Version 0 Reliability Standards		2/8/2005	3/16/2007		6/30/2016	An individual at a control center (Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator) whose responsibility it is to monitor and control that electric system in real time.
Transient Cyber Asset	Project 2014-02		2/12/2015	1/21/2016	7/1/2016		A Cyber Asset that (i) is capable of transmitting or transferring executable code, (ii) is not included in a BES Cyber System, (iii) is not a Protected Cyber Asset (PCA), and (iv) is directly connected (e.g., using Ethernet, serial, Universal Serial Bus, or wireless, including near field or Bluetooth communication) for 30 consecutive calendar days or less to a BES Cyber Asset, a network within an ESP, or a PCA. Examples include, but are not limited to, Cyber Assets used for data transfer, vulnerability assessment, maintenance, or troubleshooting purposes.

NPCC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
NPCC Regional Term	Link to Implementation Plan	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Current Zero Time	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		The time of the final current zero on the last phase to interrupt.
Generating Plant	PRC-002-NPCC-1 Implementation Plan		11/4/2010	10/20/2011	10/20/2013		One or more generators at a single physical location whereby any single contingency can affect all the generators at that location.

RELIABILITYFIRST REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
RELIABILITYFIRST Regional Term	Link to FERC Order	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Resource Adequacy	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The ability of supply-side and demand-side resources to meet the aggregate electrical demand (including losses)
Net Internal Demand	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			Total of all end-use customer demand and electric system losses within specified metered boundaries, less Direct Control Management and Interruptible Demand
Peak Period	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			A period consisting of two (2) or more calendar months but less than seven (7) calendar months, which includes the period during which the responsible entity's annual peak demand is expected to occur
Wind Generating Station	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		11/3/2011 (Board withdrew approval 11/7/2012)	3/17/2011			A collection of wind turbines electrically connected together and injecting energy into the grid at one point, sometimes known as a "Wind Farm."
Year One	BAL-502-RFC-02 Implementation Plan		8/5/2009	3/17/2011			The planning year that begins with the upcoming annual Peak Period

TEXAS RE REGIONAL DEFINITIONS

Frequency Measurable Event	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	FME	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	<p>An event that results in a Frequency Deviation, identified at the BA's sole discretion, and meeting one of the following conditions:</p> <p>i) a Frequency Deviation that has a pre-perturbation [the 16-second period of time before t(0)] average frequency to post-perturbation [the 32-second period of time starting 20 seconds after t(0)] average frequency absolute deviation greater than 100 mHz (the 100 mHz value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year).</p> <p>Or</p> <p>ii) a cumulative change in generating unit/generating facility, DC tie and/or firm load pre-perturbation megawatt value to post-perturbation megawatt value absolute deviation greater than 550 MW (the 550 MW value may be adjusted by the BA to capture 30 to 40 events per year).</p>
Governor			8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	The electronic, digital or mechanical device that implements Primary Frequency Response of generating units/generating facilities or other system elements.
Primary Frequency Response	BAL-001-TRE-1 Implementation Plan	PFR	8/15/2013	1/16/2014	4/1/2014	The immediate proportional increase or decrease in real power output provided by generating units/generating facilities and the natural real power dampening response provided by Load in response to system Frequency Deviations. This response is in the direction that stabilizes frequency.

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Area Control Error *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	ACE	3/12/2007	6/8/2007		3/31/2014	Means the instantaneous difference between net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias including correction for meter error.
Automatic Generation Control *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	AGC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means equipment that automatically adjusts a Control Area's generation from a central location to maintain its interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009		3/31/2014	A frequency control automatic action that a Balancing Authority uses to offset its frequency contribution to support the Interconnection's scheduled frequency.
Automatic Time Error Correction	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		12/19/2012	10/16/2013	4/1/2014		The addition of a component to the ACE equation that modifies the control point for the purpose of continuously paying back Primary Inadvertent Interchange to correct accumulated time error.
Average Generation *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the total MWh generated within the Balancing Authority Operator's Balancing Authority Area during the prior year divided by 8760 hours (8784 hours if the prior year had 366 days).
Business Day *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or a legal public holiday as designated in section 6103 of title 5, U.S. Code.

Commercial Operation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Achievement of this designation indicates that the Generator Operator or Transmission Operator of the synchronous generator or synchronous condenser has received all approvals necessary for operation after completion of initial start-up testing.
Contributing Schedule	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A Schedule not on the Qualified Transfer Path between a Source Balancing Authority and a Sink Balancing Authority that contributes unscheduled flow across the Qualified Transfer Path.
Dependability-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			Is the absence of a Protection System or RAS operation when intended. Dependability is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty to operate when required.
Disturbance *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means (i) any perturbation to the electric system, or (ii) the unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden loss of generation or interruption of load.
Extraordinary Contingency†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Shall have the meaning set out in Excuse of Performance, section B.4.c. language in section B.4.c: <i>means any act of God, actions by a non-affiliated third party, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy, war, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, earthquake, explosion, accident to or breakage, failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment, or any other cause beyond the Reliability Entity's reasonable control; provided that prudent industry standards (e.g. maintenance, design, operation) have been employed; and provided further that no act or cause shall be considered an Extraordinary Contingency if such act or cause results in any contingency contemplated in any WECC Reliability Standard (e.g., the "Most Severe Single Contingency" as defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria or any lesser contingency).</i>

WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition
Frequency Bias *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means a value, usually given in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz, associated with a Control Area that relates the difference between scheduled and actual frequency to the amount of generation required to correct the difference.
Functionally Equivalent Protection System	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FEPS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Protection System that provides performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each Protection System can detect the same faults within the zone of protection and provide the clearing times and coordination needed to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each Protection System may have different components and operating characteristics.

Functionally Equivalent RAS	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	FERAS	10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Remedial Action Scheme (“RAS”) that provides the same performance as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Each RAS can detect the same conditions and provide mitigation to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each RAS may have different components and operating characteristics.
Generating Unit Capability *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the MVA nameplate rating of a generator.
Non-spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means that Operating Reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time, or interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.
Normal Path Rating *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Is the maximum path rating in MW that has been demonstrated to WECC through study results or actual operation, whichever is greater. For a path with transfer capability limits that vary seasonally, it is the maximum of all the seasonal values.
Operating Reserve *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means that capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load-forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. Operating Reserve consists of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve.
Operating Transfer Capability Limit *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	OTC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the maximum value of the most critical system operating parameter(s) which meets: (a) precontingency criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (b) transient criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (c) transient performance criteria, and (d) post-contingency loading and voltage criteria.
Primary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of the area (n).
Qualified Controllable Device	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A controllable device installed in the Interconnection for controlling energy flow and the WECC Operating Committee has approved using the device for controlling the USF on the Qualified Transfer Paths.
Qualified Path	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/7/2019	5/10/2019	10/1/2019		A transmission element, or group of transmission elements that has qualified for inclusion into the Western Interconnection Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Plan (WIUFMP).
Qualified Transfer Path	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	A transfer path designated by the WECC Operating Committee as being qualified for WECC unscheduled flow mitigation.
Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	Each hour that a Transmission Operator calls for Step 4 or higher for one or more consecutive hours (See Attachment 1 IRO-006-WECC-1) during which the curtailment tool is functional.
WECC REGIONAL DEFINITIONS							
WECC Regional Term	WECC Standards Under Development	Acronym	BOT Adoption Date	FERC Approval Date	Effective Date	Inactive Date	Definition

Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/10/2009	3/17/2011		6/30/2014	The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages listed in the columns of WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table in Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1.
Relief Requirement	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		2/7/2013	6/13/2014	7/1/2014	9/30/2019	The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages determined in the WECC unscheduled flow mitigation guideline.
Secondary Inadvertent Interchange	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/26/2008	5/21/2009			The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of area (i).
Security-Based Misoperation	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		10/29/2008	4/21/2011			A Misoperation caused by the incorrect operation of a Protection System or RAS. Security is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty not to operate falsely.
Spinning Reserve†	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007		Retired	Means unloaded generation which is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. It consists of Regulating reserve and Contingency reserve (as each are described in Sections B.a.i and ii).
Transfer Distribution Factor	WECC Regional Standards Under Development	TDF	2/10/2009	3/17/2011		9/30/2019	The percentage of USF that flows across a Qualified Transfer Path when an Interchange Transaction (Contributing Schedule) is implemented. [See the WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table (Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1).]
WECC Table 2 *	WECC Regional Standards Under Development		3/12/2007	6/8/2007			Means the table maintained by the WECC identifying those transfer paths monitored by the WECC regional Reliability coordinators. As of the date set out therein, the transmission paths identified in Table 2 are as listed in Attachment A to this Standard.

† FERC approved the WECC Tier One Reliability Standards in the Order Approving Regional Reliability Standards for the Western Interconnection and Directing Modifications, 119 FERC ¶ 61,260 (June 8, 2007). In that Order, FERC directed WECC to address the inconsistencies between the regional definitions and the NERC Glossary in developing permanent replacement standards. The replacement standards designed to address the shortcomings were filed with FERC in 2009.

CHANGE HISTORY	
Date	Action
1/4/2021	Moved "Cyber Security Incident" to Subject to Enforcement Tab
1/4/2021	Retired;moved to the Retired Terms tab. Cyber Security Incident
10/8/2020	Retired; moved to the Retired Terms tab. 1. Automatic Generation Control 2. Balancing Authority 3. Pseudo-Tie
5/29/2020	Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA) to 4/21/2021 per FERC/s April 17th Order extending effective dates due to COVID-19.
2/24/2020	Added inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event, Contributing Schedule, Qualified Controllable Device, Relief Requirement and Transfer Distribution Factor.
1/2/2020	Effective; moved to the Subject to Enforcement tab: 1. Definition of Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 2. Definition of Removable Media
1/2/2020	Retired; moved to the Retired Terms tab. 1. Low Impact BES Cyber System Electronic Access Point (LEAP) 2. Low Impact External Routable Connectivity (LERC) 3. Transient Cyber Asset (TCA) 4. Removable Media
8/12/2019	Added revised definitions of Cyber Security Incident and Reportable Cyber Security Incident to the Pending Enforcement tab.
5/10/2019	Added Inactive Date to Qualified Transfer Path. Added Qualified Path definition and Effective Date
3/8/2019	Moved "Automatic Generation Control," "Balancing Authority" and "Pseudo-tie" to Subject to Enforcement tab.
7/3/2018	Updated effective date for Operational Planning Analysis (OPA), Protections System Coordination Study and Real-time Assessment (RTA).
6/12/2018	Added revised definitions of Transient Cyber Asset and Removable Media to the Pending Enforcement tab.
1/31/2018	Fixed truncated definition for Texas RE term Primary Frequency Response
1/2/2018	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Balancing Contingency Event; Contingency Event Recovery Period; Contingency Reserve; Contingency Reserve Restoration Period; Most Severe Single Contingency; Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value; Reportable Balancing Contingency Event; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE Moved to Retired tab: Contingency Reserve; Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE
10/6/2017	Added the Effective date of Automatic Generation Control, Pseudo-Tie and Balancing Authority
8/1/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Reporting Ace, Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Schedule Net Interchange, Interchange Meter Error, Automatic Time Error Correction
7/24/2017	Updated project link for definitions related to Project 2014-02, board adopted 2/12/15.
7/14/2017	Updated project link to Remedial Action Scheme with an effective date of 4/1/17; Removeable Media link to project 2014-02.
7/3/2017	Moved 'Geomagnetic Disturbance Vulnerability Assessment or GMD Vunerability Assessment' to Subject to Enforcement
6/15/2017	Readded 'Governor' and 'Primary Frequency Response' to TexasRE
4/4/2017	Moved to Subject to Enforcement: Energy Emergency, Remedial Action Scheme, Special Protection System and Under3 Voltage Load Shedding Program. Moved terms inactive 3/31/17 to Retired tab.
3/16/2017	Removed Pending Inactive tab; not necessary
3/10/2017	Added Pending Inactive tab
2/7/2017	Added Effective Dates for: Balancing Contingency Event, Most Severe Single Contingency (MSSC), Reportable Balancing Contingency Event, Contingency Event Recovery Period, Contingency Reserve Restoration Period, Pre-Reporting Contingency Event ACE Value, Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, Contingency Reserve
1/25/2017	Removed WECC terms 'Non-Spinning Reserve' and 'Spinning Reserve' per FERC Order No. 789. Docket No. RM13-13-000.
1/6/2017	Moved the following terms from Pending Enforcement to Subject to Enforcement: Operational Planning Analysis, Real-time Assessment (Revised Definition)
1/5/2017	Formatting of Glossary of Terms updated.
12/12/16	Updated: 'Adverse Reliability Impact' from Pending to Retired. NERC withdrew the related petition 3/18/2015
11/28/16	Updated ReliabilityFirst - Wind Generating Station term to inactive
9/28/16	Updated CIP v 5 standards effective date from 4/1/2016 to 7/1/2016 per FERC Order 822.
8/17/16	Board Adopted: Operational Planning Analysis and Real-time Assessment
7/13/16	Updated color coding of terms retired 6/30/2016 based on the terms becoming effective 7/1/2016.
6/24/16	FERC approved: Actual Frequency, Actual Net Interchange, Scheduled Net Interchange (NIS), Interchange Meter Error (IME), and Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC)
	Reporting ACE: status updated

6/21/16	Correction: Reserve Sharing Group Reporting ACE, and Contingency Reserve changed to 11/5/2015 Board adoption date status
4/1/16	Effective: BES Cyber Asset, BES Cyber System, BES Cyber System Information, CIP Exceptional Circumstance, CIP Senior Manager, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Dial-up Connectivity, Electronic Access Control or Monitoring Systems, Electronic Access Point, Electronic Security Perimeter, External Routable Connectivity, Interactive Remote Access, Intermediate System, Physical Access Control Systems, Physical Security Perimeter
3/31/16	Inactive: Critical Assets, Critical Cyber Assets, Cyber Assets, Cyber Security Incident, Electronic Security Perimeter, Physical Security Perimeter